Case: 1:20-cv-03758 Document #: 77-17 Filed: 11/05/21 Page 1 of 81 PageID #:1183

CFTC Ex. 530

## Long Leaf Trading Group Donelson, James 2019-08-27

8/27/2019 9:10 AM

**Condensed Transcript** 

Prepared by:

Ashley Burden CFTC

Wednesday, November 3, 2021

```
Page 1
                                                                                                                          Page 3
                                                                             INDEX
            UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
 1
                                                                 2 WITNESS
                                                                                        EXAMINATION
                BEFORE THE
                                                                 3 JAMES DONELSON
                                                                 4 By Mr. Burden
                                                                                         4, 20, 49, 54,
 2
         COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION
                                                                                    109, 130, 137,
 3
                                                                 5
                                                                                    144, 156, 184,
                                                                                    188, 193
   IN THE MATTER OF:
                                 )
                                                                 6
                                                                                        19, 48, 50, 107,
                                                                   By Mr. Patrick
                                                                 7
                                                                                    129, 134, 143,
   LONG LEAF TRADING GROUP, INC. )
                                                                                    155, 176, 187,
                                                                 8
 6
                                                                 9
 7
                                                                            EXHIBITS
                                                                 10
 8
                                                                   CFTC FXHIBIT
                                                                                          MARKED FOR ID
 9
                                                                 11
                                                                     No. 1
10
                                                                 12
                                                                    No. 55
11
         The examination under oath of JAMES
                                                                     No. 56
                                                                                        32
                                                                 13
                                                                    No. 57
                                                                                        33
12 DONELSON, taken pursuant to subpoena and the rules
                                                                     No. 58
                                                                                        62
   of the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission,
                                                                                        73
                                                                     No. 59
                                                                     No. 60
                                                                                        76
   reported by Mary Maslowski, a Certified Shorthand
                                                                 15
                                                                                        85
                                                                     No. 61
15 Reporter and Notary Public within and for the County
                                                                                        86
                                                                     No 62
                                                                 16
                                                                     No. 63
                                                                                         137
16 of Cook and State of Illinois, at 525 West Monroe
                                                                                         144
                                                                     No. 64
17 Street, 11th Floor, Chicago, Illinois, commencing at
                                                                 17
                                                                     No. 65
                                                                                         172
                                                                     No. 66
                                                                                         196
   the hour of 9:10 o'clock on August 27, 2019.
                                                                 18
                                                                                        201
                                                                    No. 67
                                                                                        213
19
                                                                     No 68
                                                                 19
                                                                    No. 69
                                                                                        215
20
                                                                     No. 70
                                                                                         218
                                                                 20
                                                                     No. 71
                                                                                         248
21
                                                                     No. 72
22
                                                                21
                                                                22
23
                                                                23
24
                                                                24
                                                         Page 2
                                                                                                                          Page 4
 1 APPEARANCES:
                                                                  1
                                                                                 JAMES DONELSON,
2
                                                                  2 called as a witness herein, having been first duly
     MR. ASHLEY J. BURDEN, Senior Trial Attorney
 3
     MS. ELIZABETH M. STREIT, Trial Team Leader
                                                                    sworn, was examined and testified as follows:
     MR. JOSEPH J. PATRICK, Investigator
                                                                  4
                                                                                  EXAMINATION
 4
     U.S. COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION
                                                                  5
                                                                    BY MR. BURDEN:
     DIVISION OF ENFORCEMENT
 5
     525 West Monroe Street, Suite 1100
                                                                        Q All right. Mr. Donelson, I'm
                                                                  6
     Chicago, Illinois 60661
                                                                  7 Ashley Burden. This is Joe Patrick. This is
 6
      (312) 596-0700
                                                                  8 Elizabeth Streit. We're officers of the Commission
 7
        On behalf of the U.S. Commodity
                                                                  9 for the purposes of this proceeding. This is an
 8
        Futures Trading Commission;
                                                                 10 investigation by the United States Commodity Futures
 9
     MS. REBECCA J. WING
                                                                 11 Trading Commission in the matter of Long Leaf
10
      5401 Patton Drive, Suite 115
                                                                 12 Trading Group to determine whether there have been
     Lisle, Illinois 60532-4532
                                                                 13 violations of certain provisions of the Commodity
11
      (312) 286-3485
      rebeccajwing@outlook.com
                                                                 14 Exchange Act and regulations. However, the facts
12
                                                                 15 developed in this investigation might constitute
13
        On behalf of the Witness.
                                                                 16 violations of other federal or state civil or
14
15
                                                                 17
                                                                    criminal laws.
16
                                                                 18
                                                                              (Whereupon CFTC Exhibit No. 1 was
17
18 ALSO PRESENT:
                                                                 19
                                                                               marked for identification, MM.)
19
                                                                 20
                                                                       Q So I want to hand you what I've marked as
     MR. MATT EDELSTEIN. Economist.
                                                                 21 CFTC Exhibit 1.
20
21
                                                                 22
                                                                           MR. BURDEN: And, Counsel, of course
22
                                                                 23
                                                                       I have copies for you -- you know, I do have
23
   CSR License No. 084-003278.
                                                                 24
                                                                       a copy of this for you, if you'd like it.
24
```

Page 5 Page 7 MS. WING: I like paper. 1 Q All right. I want to take a few 2 BY MR. BURDEN: 2 minutes and talk about your personal background, 3 Q Mr. Donelson, prior to the opening 3 professional, educational. Can you tell me a bit 4 of the record you were provided with a copy of 4 about what you've done in school? 5 the Commission's Statement to Persons Providing A I graduated from Illinois Wesleyan Information about Themselves to the CFTC. A copy 6 with a degree in accounting and German language. of that statement has now been marked as Exhibit 1. 7 I'm not going to say the year. It was a long time 8 Mr. Donelson, have you had an 8 ago. And then I also have my master's in business opportunity to read the Statement to Persons? 9 administration from the University of Chicago. 9 A Yes, I have. 10 I also have on my transcripts I did a work study 10 11 Do you have any questions about it? 11 in Hamburg, Germany for one semester. And that was 12 actually through the University of Cincinnati, even 12 No, I don't. 13 Q Mr. Donelson, are you represented 13 though I've never been in Cincinnati in my life. by counsel today? Q All right. So you have a Bachelor of 14 14 15 Science in accounting, is that right? 15 A Yes, I am. MR. BURDEN: Would counsel please identify A Arts. 16 16 17 herself. 17 Bachelor of Arts, is that what it is? Q 18 MS. WING: Rebecca J. Wing. 18 Bachelor of Arts in accounting, correct? 19 MR. BURDEN: Ms. Wing, are you representing 19 A Yeah. 20 Mr. Donelson as his counsel here today? 20 Q And an MBA from University of Chicago, MS. WING: I'm representing him along 21 is that correct? 21 22 22 A Correct. with -- yes. 23 MR. BURDEN: I want to go off the record 23 Any other degrees? Q 24 for just a moment. 24 Α No. Page 6 Page 8 Q So let's talk about licenses and 1 (Discussion off the record.) 1 2 professional certifications such as Series 3. 2 (Whereupon CFTC Exhibit No. 55 was Can you tell me which of those you hold, please. 3 marked for identification, MM.) 4 Q Mr. Donelson, I'm handing you what I've 4 A I hold the Series 3. At one time 5 I held a Series 27. I think it has since lapsed. marked as CFTC Exhibit 55. Is this the subpoena 6 I'm not sure. And I had a CPA license. I let that pursuant to which you're appearing here today? A Um-hmm, yeah. 7 lapse also. I was doing that when I was doing 7 Q All right. Mr. Donelson, have you ever 8 consulting. 8 been interviewed for testimony before? 9 Q All right. So you have a Series 3, 10 is that correct? A No. 10 Q Well, in that case I'm going to go over 11 Correct. 11 12 Q And when did you obtain that Series 3, 12 some rules of the road I'm sure your counsel has 13 already covered with you. The first is please try 13 please. 14 to give verbal responses to my questions rather than 14 Α March of last year. So March of 20 --15 nod or shake your head. 15 O A I don't know the exact date but, A Yes. 16 16 17 yeah, 2018. 17 Q Please try not to talk over me. I will 18 try not to talk over you. It happens all the time. 18 Q So you obtained your Series 3 in March 19 of 2018? 19 I'm sure we'll wind up doing it, but let's try not 20 Α 20 to. So I don't ever want to ask you a question Um-hmm. 21 that you don't understand or that confuses you. 21 Q Is that correct? 22 22 So if I ask you a question and you're confused, Α Correct. 23 do you promise that you will tell me? 23 Q And when did you obtain your Series 27,

24 please.

A Yes.

1 A I'm thinking back. It would have been

- 2 2014, October.
- 3 Q And I think you testified that that
- 4 lapsed, is that right?
- 5 A Right. I don't work for a broker-dealer.
- 6 So, therefore -- the last job I had that I used
- 7 it was at Jump Trading, and it has since lapsed.
- 8 It's been two years since I've worked there.
- 9 Q So is it fair to say that it lapsed in 10 2016?
- 11 A It lapsed in 2018.
- 12 Q Do you remember what month?
- 13 A Probably May.
- 14 Q All right. So when did your CPA license
- 15 lapse, please.
- 16 A Lapsed in October of 2018.
- 17 Q All right. Any other professional licenses
- 18 or certifications?
- 19 A No.
- 20 Q So let's talk about your employment,
- 21 and I think probably the thing that makes sense to
- 22 do is maybe work backwards from Long Leaf Trading.
- 23 Where did you work before Long Leaf Trading, please.
- 24 A I was actually doing independent

Page 10

- 1 consulting for a period of time and starting
- 2 up a different business which is still ongoing.
- 3 It is a software development business.
- 4 Q And what's that called, please.
- 5 A Forefront Technologies. It is a middle
- 6 office software for trading, basically back office
- 7 stuff.
- 8 Q Got it.
- 9 A And before that I worked for Jump Trading
- 10 as their controller.
- 11 Q And for how long did you work at Jump
- 12 Trading, please.
- 13 A Almost two years. Right about two
- 14 years. I started in July of -- dates are bad
- 15 with me.
- MS. WING: These are the toughest
- 17 questions.
- 18 A So I left there in 2017. So I started
- 19 in 2015.
- 20 BY MR. BURDEN:
- 21 Q So you spent approximately two years
- 22 as Jump Trading's controller?
- 23 A Right.
- 24 Q Now, I'm not entirely sure what

Page 9

1 a controller does. My understanding is that

2 they're sort of an accountant, is that right?

- 3 A Accounting, in this case the
- 4 accounting. We do some risk management. We
- 5 do a lot of work with the trading firms in terms
- 6 of what are their haircuts and things like that,
- 7 mostly on the equity side.
- 8 Q All right. And before you worked
- 9 for Jump Trading what did you do before that,
- 10 please.
- 11 A I worked for KCG, which was actually
- 12 Getco when I worked for them, and then they merged
- 13 with Knight Trading. So it was all basically the
- 14 same firm. I was the global controller for that
- 15 firm from 2007, August 2007 through June of 2015.
- 16 Q All right. And just for the record,
- 17 please, what did KCG and Getco and Knight Trading,
- 18 what did they do?
- 19 A They are predominantly equity
- 20 marketmakers, but they are proprietary trading
- 21 firms that trade almost everything worldwide,
- 22 cash equities, futures.
- 23 Q So when you worked for Jump Trading,
- 24 did you do any trading for them?

Page 12

- 1 A No, but I did a lot of analysis of
- 2 the trades.
- 3 Q When you say analysis of the trades,
- 4 what did that entail, please.
- 5 A Profitability, strategy to make sure that
- 6 they met risk tolerances.
- 7 Q Did you design trading strategies for
- 8 Jump Trading?
- 9 A No.
- 10 Q So when you say you worked on trade
- 11 strategies, what aspects of the strategy did you
- 12 work on?
- 13 A The trader would come up with a strategy.
- 14 We would then run it through our risk tools to find
- 15 out how much risk, how much margin they needed and
- 16 then what their expected returns are to say is that
- 17 an adequate return on risk.
- 18 Q And when you worked at Jump, did you do
- 19 any work on options trading strategies?
- 20 A No.
- 21 Q What kind of strategies did you work
- 22 on at Jump?
- 23 A They were predominantly equity strategies.
- 24 Q And that means stocks, right?

1 A Stocks.

2 All right. So I think you testified

- 3 that KCG and Getco and Knight Trading were all
- 4 kind of rolled into one firm by the end, is that
- 5 right?
- 6 A So, yeah, Getco is a separate
- 7 company and Knight was a separate company.
- 8 Then Knight had kind of the blowup where they
- 9 lost 400 million, and Getco then merged into the
- 10 company KCG.
- Q Okay. So can we just call them KCG 11
- 12 collectively?
- A Yeah. 13
- 14 All right. So at KCG, did you do any Q
- 15 trading at KCG?
- 16 A No, other than -- the only trading we
- 17 did was hedging.
- Q Did you personally do hedging? 18
- 19 A Yes.
- 20 Q And what did you do to hedge KCG's trades?20
- A We were hedging currencies. 21
- So how do you hedge currencies? 22
- 23 We were buying or selling futures depending 23 dividends.
- 24 on where we were at.

- Not trading hedges, no. 1
  - 2 Q Well, did you have any other --
  - A I worked with the option team, but 3
  - 4 I didn't develop the trades.
  - 5 Q What did you do for the option team?
  - 6 A A lot of it had to do with
  - 7 tax implications and the impact of those tax
  - 8 implications on the actual trade.
  - Q So what would you tell the options team
  - 10 or what would they consult you for?
  - 11 A The tax treatment of dividend
  - 12 versus profitability on an option trade. One
  - 13 is considered a 1256 contract, one is not. They
  - 14 were wondering why the trade -- why traders got away
  - 15 from dividends, and this is basically the reason
  - 16 why. They saw this anomaly going on in the trade.
  - 17 Q So what did you -- it sounds like
  - 18 you gave some pretty specific advice to the option
  - 19 team at KCG.
  - A Yeah.
  - 21 Q So what was that advice?
  - 22 Α It was basically stay away from the

  - And dividends are --24

Page 14

- Q And did you develop the strategies 1
- for buying and selling those futures?
- A I was a part of a team that did, yes. 3
- 4 Q And what was your role in that team?
- 5 A Basically it was the accounting side, 6 the treasuries side, the trading side and then
- 7 the owners dividing how much risk they were willing
- to take in any one currency. So, for example, we
- didn't want to have more than \$10 million of Euros
- unhedged, so we would move the hedges based on that 10 trading, correct?
- 11 Q And who would decide what the appropriate
- 12 hedge was?
- 13 A That was myself and the treasurer.
- Q So you would determine what, you know, 14
- 15 what -- if you're in futures, what's the right
- contract, what's the right month?
- 17 A Right.
- 18 Q Did you do any work on options at KCG?
- A We did look at using options to 19
- 20 hedge. However, the owners did not want that.
- 21 They wanted a perfect hedge.
- 22 Q So you never used options at KCG?
- 23 Not in that context, no.
- Q In any other context?

- A So a dividend, a dividend of the stock,
- underlying stock.
- Q Oh, I see. As opposed to profits or 3
- option trades?
- 5 A Right. They're treated differently
- 6 from a tax perspective. One's taxed much more
- 7 highly than the other. Obviously dividends are 8 taxed higher.
- 9 Q So at KCG you didn't do any options
- 11 A No, we weren't allowed to trade.
- Q But at KCG you provided tax advice to the 12
- 13 options trading team there, correct?
- A And similar information as what
- 15 we did with Jump Trading is review new strategies,
- 16 understand what the margins and the risks are.
- Q So at KCG you reviewed option 17
- 18 strategies and advised the traders there about
- 19 risk implications, is that fair to say?
- 20 A Correct.
- 21 Q All right. So I'm not sure we need
- 22 to go much further back than that but I want to
- 23 ask you broadly, other than what we've previously
- 24 discussed with respect to Jump and KCG, what is

Page 15

- 1 your experience with respect to options? And
- 2 I want to kick it off by asking have you ever traded
- 3 options --
- 4 A Yeah, I have.
- 5 Q -- before going to --
- 6 A Yeah, I have traded options.
- 7 Q And when was that, please.
- 8 A Probably from like 2014 on.
- 9 Q So in 2014 you started trading options,
- 10 is that correct?
- 11 A I think so, yeah.
- 12 Q Did you do any options trading before that?
- 13 A No.
- 14 Q And for whom did you trade options
- 15 starting --
- 16 A Personal.
- 17 Q We're talking over each other.
- 18 A Oh, sorry.
- 19 Q We've got to be careful. That's all
- 20 right.
- 21 A My personal trades.
- 22 Q All right. Did you trade for any company
- 23 or other account?
- 24 A No.

Page 18

- I Q And did you trade continuously
- 2 for your personal account from 2014 through the
- 3 present?
- 4 A No.
- 5 Q When did you cease trading for your
- 6 personal account?
- 7 A Probably 2017.
- 8 Q And why did you stop trading options
- 9 in 2017?
- 10 A Just too busy to do it.
- 11 Q What clearing firm did you trade through,
- 12 please.
- 13 A Thinkorswim is what I used or
- 14 Interactive Brokers.
- 15 Q There we go. And whose name was the
- 16 account under, please.
- 17 A Mine.
- 18 Q How did you do?
- 19 A Okay. Not fantastic, not great.
- 20 Q Did you make money overall? Did you
- 21 lose money overall?
- 22 A I lost money. But one of them was
- 23 actually a hedge on a warrant I had in KCG, which
- 24 was part of the deal.

- 1 Q All right. So what was the instrument
- 2 you used as a -- I should say what was the contract

Page 19

Page 20

- 3 you used as a hedge for this warrant at KCG?
- 4 A It was a put option.
- 5 Q But a put for what, please.
- 6 A For the stock.
- 7 Q Oh, okay. So it was an equity option?
- 8 A Um-hmm.
- 9 Q Yes?
- 10 A Yes.
- 11 Q Very good.
- 12 A It was. I'm sorry.
- 13 Q It's all right.
- 14 EXAMINATION
- 15 BY MR. PATRICK:
- 16 Q Were all of the options trades that
- 17 you did at thinkorswim, were they equity options?
- 18 A There were a couple futures options.
- 19 Q Which markets did you trade options in?
- 20 A Currencies.
- 21 Q Currencies. Do you remember which
- 22 currencies?
- 23 A Euro and I think the pound, pound
- 24 sterling. I'm sorry.

1 Q I'm sorry. Did you trade option

- 2 spreads?
- 3 A On a couple occasions, yes. Most
- 4 of the time it was just a pure one-sided trade.
- 5 Q Did you trade any option spreads on
- 6 currencies, currency futures?
- 7 A Yes. When you say an option spread,
- 8 can you be specific as to what you mean by an
- 9 option spread? You're not talking about spreading
- 10 across currencies.
- 11 Q Did you do any spreading across currencies?
- 12 A No, I did not do any spreading across
- 13 currencies. It would only be like a vertical spread
- 14 in a currency.
- 15 Q Calendar spread?
- 16 A No, typically not.
- 17 FURTHER EXAMINATION
- 18 BY MR. BURDEN:
- 19 Q So, Mr. Donelson, other than your
- 20 equity hedge on your KCG warrant, was your trading
- 21 in options profitable between 2014 through 2017?
- 22 A No.
- 23 Q How much did you lose?
- 24 A Maybe \$5,000.

Q How much would you say you traded

- 2 overall during that period? I guess I should ask
- 3 what did you put into your trading accounts?
- A The trading account only had 30,000 in it.
- 5 Q So in 2014 -- so during the life of your
- 6 trading from 2014 through 2017 you invested \$30,000,
- 7 is that fair to say?
- 8 A Um-hmm.
- 9 Q Yes?
- 10 A Yes, sorry.
- 11 Q That's all right. And by the end of 2017
- 12 you had \$25,000 left, is that right?
- 13 A Yeah, about -- I think it might have
- 14 been like 16 or 15, mostly because of the hedge.
- 15 Q Got it, okay. So you lost \$5,000
- 16 to non-hedged trading between 2014 and 2017 in
- 17 options, correct?
- 18 A Correct.
- 19 Q And then how much on this hedge trade?
- 20 A Technically I didn't lose anything but --
- 21 Q No, I know. That's right, yes.
- 22 A It was I want to say 8,000, something
- 23 like that.
- 24 Q Well, if you lose on your hedge, you won in
- - D-
    - Page 22

- 1 business, didn't you?
- 2 A Right.
- 3 Q All right. Any other options trading
- 4 other than this personal trading between 2014 and
- 5 2017 until you went to Long Leaf?
- 6 A No. no.
- 7 Q All right. What other experience
- 8 before joining Long Leaf did you have with respect
- 9 to options?
- 10 A We used them in risk analysis, things like
- 11 that, when I worked for R.R. Donnelley, not options 11
- 12 as you would think of the whole option theory of
- 13 what's the option of making this investment versus
- 14 some other investment.
- 15 Q Well, I think when I ask about
- 16 your experiences with options, I'm referring
- 17 to options contracts as they're traded at the CME
- 18 Group or on ICE.
- 19 A Nothing like that.
- 20 Q All right. Well, let's switch gears
- 21 and talk about Long Leaf Trading. And first let's
- 22 talk about, if we could, please, your acquisition
- 23 of Long Leaf Trading. So when did you purchase
- 24 Long Leaf Trading?

- Page 21 Page 23

  1 A December 1, 2017 is the acquisition date.
  - 2 Q All right. So when was your first
  - 3 contact with Long Leaf Trading -- or I should
  - 4 ask when did you first become aware of Long Leaf
  - 5 Trading?
  - 6 A I'd say August 2017.
  - 7 Q And how did you become aware of Long
  - 8 Leaf Trading?
  - 9 A Well, I didn't know it was Long Leaf
  - 10 Trading, but it was in BizBuySell.com.
  - 11 Q What's that?
  - 12 A It is a business broker site which
  - 13 lists all the businesses that are out there for
  - 14 sale.
  - 15 Q And what was it listed for?
  - 16 A 1.5 million.
  - 17 Q And how much did you wind up paying
  - 18 for it, please.
  - 19 A 1.5 million.
  - 20 Q And were you represented in the
  - 21 transaction?
  - 22 A By Mrs. Wing.
  - 23 Q Any other representatives or consultants?
  - 24 A I had talked to the accountant

- 1 of the firm because I had a lot of questions
- 2 about obviously the loan, the underlying accounting
- 3 behind it, how we were going to get to a final
- 4 balance sheet, typical things you would do in
- 5 an acquisition.
- 6 Q And that was Mr. Coglianese, correct?
- 7 A Correct.
- 8 Q All right. So Mr. Coglianese, he was
- 9 Long Leaf Trading's accountant, correct?
- 10 A Correct.
- 11 Q So he wasn't your accountant, right?
- 12 A Correct.
- 13 Q Did you have your own accountant
- 14 or consultant, other than Ms. Wing, in connection
- 15 with the transaction?
- 16 A No. I have done many transactions before.
- 17 Q So tell me about that. Most
- 18 people will have some kind of investment banker
- 19 or consultant. It looks like Mr. Evans certainly
- 20 did. But you felt you didn't need one, correct?
- 21 A I was comfortable with it.
- 22 Q Okay. So tell me about why that was.
- 23 It seems like a lot of money. You said you have,
- 24 you know, a history of doing transactions. Tell me

- 1 about that history, if you would, briefly.
- 2 A For 20 years I worked for R.R. Donnelley &
- 3 Sons, which is now just R.R. Donnelley. During
- 4 that time I was involved with 20 to 25 acquisitions.
- 5 I was involved with one acquisition at Getco.
- 6 Obviously I was involved with the merger from
- 7 KCG to -- from Knight and Getco merging into KCG.
- 8 In some cases I took the lead, some cases I was
- 9 the financial head, sometimes I was the integration
- 10 person. So I've had quite a bit of experience
- 11 moving -- combining firms in a business -- in
- 12 a large business.
- 13 Q So you know what to ask for and what to
- 14 look at when you're combining firms or acquiring
- 15 firms, is that correct?
- A Yes. 16
- 17 Q So what made you want to buy Long Leaf
- 18 Trading?
- A I like the financial services industry. 19
- 20 I've been in it since 2007, went through 2008,
- 21 which is an interesting period of time. I was
- 22 looking for a business that I could grow and had
- 23 some ideas of how to make an introducing broker,
- 24 not just a churn and burn but how do you build

- 1 a simple month-over-month profitable type business
- 2 for my customers.
- Q All right. So what do you mean when
- 4 you say that you didn't want an IB to just be churn
- 5 and burn? What does that mean, churn and burn, to
- 6 you?
- 7 A My perception was that most IBs bring
- people in. They try to make the home run. When
- 9 they make the home run, it's great. If they don't,
- 10 they go out of -- you know, the customer loses money
- 11 and they leave. That's my perception. I don't know
- 12 a lot about introducing brokers.
- 13 Q Have you ever worked for an introducing
- 14 broker before?
- 15 A No.
- Q Have you ever used an introducing broker? 16
- A Well, Interactive Brokers is an introducing 17
- 18 broker, isn't it?
- Q I don't know. 19
- MS. WING: I can't answer questions. 20
- A I've been pitched by them. 21
- 22 BY MR. BURDEN:
- 23 Q All right. There we go.
- A Put it that way. I definitely heard

- 1 the pitches and a lot of it is -- what I have
  - 2 heard is, you know, we can pick the bottoms and
  - 3 tops and we can pick the winners. My view is nobody

Page 27

Page 28

- 4 can pick the winners and losers. You have to build
- 5 it correctly.
- 6 Q So you say your view is that no one
- 7 can pick the winners and losers. What do you mean
- 8 by that?
- 9 A What I mean by that is that if you
- 10 told me today, you know, are, say, soybeans going
- 11 to go up or down, there's so many factors involved
- 12 with that it's hard to say that somebody could just
- 13 pick that and say I'm going to buy a future and
- 14 you're going to make money on it. On the other
- 15 hand, if you build the structure correctly, you
- 16 can profit from it moving. Can you tell it's going
- 17 to move or not, yes. You know, is it going to be
- 18 volatile, is it going to do those type of things.
  - Q So your testimony is that a trader
- 20 can tell if a commodity will move, is that right?
- A I'm not -- can you rephrase that? 21
- 22 Q So I guess your testimony was something
- 23 to the effect that a trader can't tell if soybeans
- 24 are going to go up or down, right? That's what

Page 26 1 you testified?

- A That's been my experience with the firms 2
- 3 I worked with.
- Q Yeah. There's too many factors and
- 5 a person can't know even if they have a good idea,
- 6 correct?
- 7 A Correct.
- 8 Q So how can a person tell if a particular
- 9 market is going to be volatile or not?
- A Usually you can tell by the actual 10
- 11 option pricing. You can see it in the pricing
- 12 of the option.
- 13 Q So I want to come back to that, but
- 14 let's sort of stay on the acquisition of Long Leaf
- 15 Trading. I think you testified before that you had
- 16 thought you could find a simple way to make money
- 17 month after month for customers, is that right?
- 18 A Correct.
- 19 Q And that was one of the reasons why
- 20 you wanted to purchase Long Leaf Trading, correct?
- 21 Right.
- 22 Q So what was that idea? How were
- 23 you going to make profit month after month for
- 24 customers?

- A There's a couple trades that we do and 1
- 2 also one of the people on the staff, Scott Gecas,
- 3 had multiple years of options trading experience
- 4 and I had talked to him after the acquisition about
- 5 other ways to make trades. But the idea of being
- 6 nondirectional, low risk, those type of trades,
- 7 that's how we structured our trades. That's how
- 8 we structured trying to make money for our clients.
- Q So what other introducing brokers did you 10 look into purchasing?
- A No other ones. 11
- 12 Q Did you sort of have the idea you
- 13 wanted to purchase an introducing broker and Long 13 through Dropbox usually.
- 14 Leaf Trading came up or how did this idea --
- 15 A I was looking at quite a few different
- 16 businesses.
- 17 What other businesses were you looking at? 17
- 18 Looking at some distribution
- 19 businesses, trying to fall back on what I -- my
- 20 days at Donnelley.
- Q What does Donnelley do, please. 21
- Well, Donnelley was the world's largest 22
- 23 printer. It may still be. I don't know. But it
- 24 did printing distribution, basically everything,
- - Page 30
  - 1 large-scale printing like the old days of the
  - 2 Sears catalogue, that type of stuff. I did not
  - 3 look at buying a print business because I knew
  - 4 that was not going to be there, but the distribution
  - 5 arm is a big part of it. So I was looking at some
  - 6 distribution businesses, basically wholesalers.
  - 7 Q What other businesses were you looking
  - 8 at purchasing?
  - A One was down in South Carolina. They did
- 10 headsets, things like that, mostly for the aviation
- 11 industry. Another one was a distribution business
- 12 down in North Carolina was one thing I was also
- 13 looking at because I really didn't want to live
- 14 in Chicago anymore.
- Q Did you look at purchasing any financial 15
- 16 services businesses?
- A No. Most them were priced up in 17
- 18 the very high millions to get into a full-scale
- 19 financial services business.
- 20 Q So Long Leaf Trading was really the
- 21 only viable financial service business that you
- 22 could really purchase?
- 23 Α Right, correct.
- 24 So when did talks start for the purchase

- 1 of Long Leaf Trading, please.
  - A September.
  - Q Of 2017? 3
  - A 2017, I'm sorry. 4
  - 5 Q And who was your point of contact for
  - 6 that, please.
  - 7 A That's Dennis Hansmann. He is the business
  - 8 broker.
  - Q All right. And so when you were --
  - 10 did you do due diligence in connection with your
  - 11 purchase of Long Leaf Trading?
  - 12 A Yes, and he would provide all the documents

  - Q What documents did you look at in 14
  - 15 connection with the due diligence for the Long
  - 16 Leaf Trading acquisition?
  - A Financials, the complaint log,
  - 18 their compliance, the whole series of documents,
  - 19 making sure that they're in good standing from
  - 20 a corporation standpoint, you know. Basically
  - 21 a long list of stuff that we asked them to provide
  - 22 us.
  - 23 Q Got it. What were the most important
  - 24 considerations in terms of your purchase of Long

Page 32

- 1 Leaf Trading? What was most important to you?
- A Most important part is they had a clean
- 3 compliance record, which they showed, that they had
- 4 Long Leaf clients, which they showed, and that they
- 5 were kind of on the same page in terms of not trying
- 6 to hit the home run, not trying to -- you know,
- 7 trying to be consistent, profitable for the clients.
- 8 That was what was represented to me.
- Q All right. Now, of course, the firm's
- 10 profitability was important to you, correct?
- 11 Correct.
- 12 (Whereupon CFTC Exhibit No. 56 was
- 13 marked for identification, MM.)
- Q All right. Mr. Donelson, I want 14
- 15 to hand you what I've marked as CFTC Exhibit 56.
- 16 If you'd take a look at this document for a moment,
- please, and tell me if you recognize this.
- 18 A I do.
- 19 Q All right. What do you recognize this
- 20 document to be?
- A This was provided to me as their 21
- 22 profitability for 2017 through the end of September.
- 23 All right. And what did this show?
- 24 It showed a very profitable firm.

Page 33 Page 35 A Well, it's because the files are --Q And how much money did it make during 1 2 the first nine months of 2017? 2 you're doing it based on the file name. The file 3 name's got to be in alphabetical --A \$583,633. 3 Q That's a good thought. I think 4 4 Q So did this turn out to be correct once 5 that's correct. So let's look at Exhibit 57, you got control of the firm? please. And if you see the January profit and loss, 6 A Yes, these numbers were correct. 7 what's that showing for profit for January? 7 (Whereupon CFTC Exhibit No. 57 was 8 A 60,287. 8 marked for identification, MM.) 9 Did you consider that that was good? 9 Q All right. Mr. Donelson, I want Q It was factual. It's a good profit. 10 to hand you what I've marked as CFTC Exhibit 57. 10 All right. So let's look at February, 11 As you'll see, it's a group exhibit comprised of 11 Q 12 a number of different documents. Do you recognize 12 please. What profit do we have for --46.192.35. 13 Exhibit 57, Mr. Donelson? 13 Α 14 Q And how about for March? 14 A Yes, I do. 39,512.61. 15 Q Can you tell me what it is, please. 15 Α How about for April? A They are the monthly profit and 16 Q 16 17 42,091.83. 17 loss statements from Long Leaf Trading from 2016. Α 18 Q How about for May? Q And did you receive these documents in 18 connection with the due diligence? 19 Α 55,158.81. 19 20 Q How about for June? 20 A Yes, I did. Q And from whom did you receive them? 21 Α 50,103.87. 21 How about for July? A From Mr. Hansmann. 22  $\circ$ 22 23 52,312.43. 23 Q And as you will see, Exhibit 57, Α 24 the months are inexplicably out of order. So 24  $\circ$ How about for August? Page 34 Page 36 64,261.12. 1 what I'd like us to do, if we could, please, 1 Α 2 How about for September? 2 is grab January --Q 3 77.465.29. A They're in alphabetical order. 3 4 Q They might be. 4 Q In October it looks like it's increasing, 5 is that right? 5 A They are. Α Correct. Q Oh, very good, yeah. This must have 6 6 7 been how they were produced, so I guess it's not 7 Q So what's the profit for October? entirely my fault. But let's take a moment, if we 8 Α 80,764.31. 9 could, please, to put them in order because I'm 9 Q November? 10 105,952.60. 10 going to walk you through each month, and I promise Α 11 it will be very, very, quick. So in Exhibit 57 do 11  $\Omega$ And December, what's it at there, please. 12 Α 52,889.12. 12 you see the profit and loss statement for January --13 So I didn't see an omnibus 2016 P&L MS. WING: Why don't you give him  $\Omega$ 13 a moment to put it in order. 14 statement in the production. But just from looking 14 15 at it, do you recall what Long Leaf Trading's 15 BY MR. BURDEN: 16 profits were for 2016? Q Okay. I was going to --16 A I don't know the exact number, but it A I smashed my finger earlier this year, 17 17 18 so I don't have any feeling in it. Okay, I've put 18 was -- there should be an audited set of financials 19 them in order. 19 that would have that information. 20 Q Did the profit numbers that we see MS. WING: I think that's the first 20 time I've ever had it in alphabetical order 21 in Exhibit 57, were those accurate once you got 21 22 control of the firm? 22 instead of chronological. 23 BY MR. BURDEN: 23 Α Yeah, the audited financials were correct. 24 Exhibit 57, were those numbers correct? Q Now, I will say it was produced that way.

1 MS. WING: If you know.

2 A Yeah, that's what the financial ledger

- 3 tells you. I don't know if there should have been
- 4 some costs in one month or another, but in total it
- 5 was correct.
- 6 BY MR. BURDEN:
- 7 Q In connection with the purchase
- 8 of Long Leaf Trading did you receive any revenue
- 9 projections?
- 10 A No.
- 11 Q Did you ask for any revenue projections?
- 12 A Yes, but they would not provide them.
- 13 Q Why not?
- 14 A It's typical in an acquisition
- 15 that they don't do that. They don't want you to
- 16 have a revenue projection, especially in this type
- 17 of business which depends on a lot of different
- 18 factors. It's not a contract business per se.
- 19 Q Did you perform your own revenue
- 20 projections?
- 21 A Yes.
- 22 Q What did you project?
- 23 A Just I bolted for the SBA loan.
- 24 They needed a full business plan, but I kind

1 Q Yes?

- 2 A Yes.
- 3 Q How about the third year?
- 4 A Yes. It showed, you know, modest growth.

Page 39

Page 40

- 5 Nothing --
- 6 Q All right. In connection with the
- 7 acquisition of Long Leaf Trading, did you request
- 8 results of customer trading, i.e., how the customers
- 9 did?
- 10 A I did, but they would not provide it.
- 11 Q When did you request those results, please.
- 12 A Sometime in October.
- 13 Q Of 2017?
- 14 A Of 2017, correct.
- 15 Q All right. And who did you request
- 16 them from?
- 17 A I worked directly with Dennis. I only
- 18 met with -- Dennis Hansmann. So all the requests
- 19 went through him.
- 20 Q So you asked Dennis Hansmann for customer
- 21 results, is that correct?
- 22 A Um-hmm.
- 23 Q Yes?
- 24 A Yes.

- 1 of expected a small amount of growth. I did not
- 2 put a big number in. There's two revenue streams,
- 3 obviously the trading revenue and then they also
- 4 had an introducing broker revenue from a European
- 5 CFD dealer -- contract for difference dealer --
- 6 from one of their customers overseas. And that
- 7 was in their -- in the parlance would be it's
- 8 almost pure profit. They don't really do anything.
- 9 They just receive an introducing broker fee.
- 10 Q So how many years of projections did you
- 11 do for this SBA loan?
- 12 A Three.
- 13 Q And what did you project for the first
- 14 year approximately?
- 15 A It's been a long time since I did it.
- 16 Q If you don't remember, that's okay.
- 17 But, I mean, if you could give me a ballpark --
- 18 A It wasn't substantially higher than what
- 19 the number was in 2017.
- 20 Q But a little bit higher?
- 21 A Yeah.
- 22 Q And was it higher still in the second
- 23 year of the projections?
- 24 A (Nodding).

- 1 Q So what did you ask him for exactly
- 2 in October of 2017?
- 3 A I asked him for -- they made the
- 4 representation that they'd had clients there
- 5 from four to seven years. I asked, okay, could
- 6 you tell me which client, you know, could you show
- 7 me that and also what their result is.
- 8 Q And what did Mr. Hansmann tell you?
- 9 A That he would talk to the owner.
- 10 Basically he was the go-between so -- and then
- 11 came back and said they would not provide that
- 12 information.
- 13 Q Did he tell you why?
- 14 A No.
- 15 Q Did you ask him why?
- 16 A I asked him why. He said, well,
- 17 that's proprietary information. That's what was
- 18 told me.
- 19 Q Did you push back on that at all?
- 20 A Yes.
- 21 Q How did you do that?
- 22 A I said, well, how do I know if
- 23 you're telling me the truth on issues related to,
- 24 you know, how long your clients have been there.

- 1 That's one thing that would draw me to the business.
- 2 Q And what did Mr. Hansmann say in response 3 to that?
- 4 A So they did get back to me with people
- 5 who had been there the longest but did not show me6 profitability.
- 7 Q When you say they got back to you with
- 8 people that had been there the longest, how did that
- 9 go down? Did you get an email? Did they just tell 10 you?
- 11 A They -- I'm trying to remember.
- 12 There was a document sent to me that had a number,
- 13 you know, their account number because they didn't
- 14 release the name of when they opened the account.
- 15 Q Okay. So you got a document with an
- 16 account number on it?
- 17 A I believe so, yes.
- 18 Q How many account numbers?
- 19 A Maybe ten.
- 20 Q Did it have names?
- 21 A No, it did not have names.
- 22 Q What else did the document say?
- 23 A It was just the date it was opened,
- 24 that it was still open.

ss. 1 A There were a couple, which in any

2 business you're going to always have a couple, some

Page 43

Page 44

- 3 client who's not happy.
- 4 Q All right. Let's come back to that,
- 5 but I want to keep going on this document. So
- 6 I think you testified that you received a document
- 7 with ten account numbers on it, correct?
- 8 A I believe so, yes.
- 9 Q And Mr. Hansmann had represented
- 10 to you that these were customers that had been
- 11 there for four to seven years, is that correct?
- 12 A Correct.
- 13 Q According to Mr. Hansmann, were those the
- 14 only customers that had been there for four to seven
- 15 years or just like ten of many?
- 16 A He didn't make any representation of which,
- 17 was it all or some.
- 18 Q Did you ask him?
- 19 A I asked him and he said he didn't know.
- 20 Q Did you ask him to find out?
- 21 A Yes.
- 22 Q Did he?
- 23 A I don't remember if he ever answered the
- 24 question.

- 1 Q Was this a document that Long Leaf
- 2 Trading had created or was it something from the,
- 3 you know, the FCM?
- 4 A I don't know. It was not -- I got
- 5 it but I don't know who produced it or how it was
- 6 produced
- 7 Q Well, what did you do with that
- 8 information? How did you use that to confirm
- 9 this representation that Mr. Hansmann had made?
- 10 A He had ten clients that had
- 11 been there quite a long time. And, you know,
- 12 it kind of confirms that, yes, he does have clients
- 13 that had been there a significant amount of time.
- 14 Now, after the fact some of those were self-traders.
- 15 They weren't part of a program. They just traded
- 16 on their own.
- 17 Q Got it. So did you talk to any customers
- 18 of Long Leaf Trading --
- 19 A No.
- 20 Q -- before the purchase?
- 21 A No, I didn't. I looked on Better
- 22 Business Bureau. I looked on all the other things
- 23 looking for any negative reviews, negative comments.
- Q Did you see any?

- 1 Q So I don't understand what you were
  - 2 supposed to do with this document. It didn't have
  - 3 any names on it. It doesn't sound like you knew who
  - 4 created it. Did this give you comfort? Like did
  - 5 you think this document answered the question of
  - 6 do customers stay at Long Leaf Trading?
  - 7 A Yes and no. Yes, there are customers
  - 8 that have been there a while and, no, it didn't
  - 9 give me great comfort that everything was true.
  - 10 But as I pushed, I never got much more information.
  - 11 Q But you went through with the purchase
  - 12 anyway, correct?
  - 13 A Yes.
  - 14 Q All right. So I think you testified
  - 15 before that Mr. Hansmann had -- you know, I'll just
  - 16 ask you. Prior to the acquisition did Mr. Hansmann
  - 17 tell you anything about the profitability of
  - 18 customer trading, whether customers made money
  - 19 or not?
  - 20 A No, he never did.
  - 21 Q Did Mr. Evans ever say anything to you
  - 22 about that?
  - 23 A I only met with him twice before the
  - 24 acquisition. They implied that they were profitable

1 but never flat out said it.

- 2 Q How did Mr. Evans imply that customer
- 3 trading was profitable for customers?
- 4 A Basically saying, you know, they wouldn't
- 5 stay with us this long if they weren't happy with
- 6 our services, and that was repeated multiple times.
- 7 Q And who said that to you?
- 8 A Both Mr. Evans and Mr. Hansmann,
- 9 but I'm assuming he was saying what Tim had told
- 11 Q And did they say this to you verbally?
- 12 A Yes.
- 13 Q Is there anywhere I can find it in writing?
- 14 A I don't know.
- 15 Q So I know I asked you this, but
- 16 I apologize because we're going to come back to
- 17 it. Did you ever ask Mr. Hansmann if customers made
- 18 money trading at Long Leaf?
- 19 A Yes, I did.
- 20 Q When did you ask Mr. Hansmann that?
- 21 A In October.
- 22 Q Of 2017?
- 23 A Of 2017.
- 24 Q All right. And how did you ask him?

Page 46

- 1 Was it over email? Was it orally?
- 2 A Almost everything was done via
- 3 voicemail. I mean, not voicemail but conversations
- 4 on the phone. I probably talked to him two to three
- 5 times a day.
- 6 Q Oh, got it. So --
- 7 A I mean, it's a little less formal than
- 8 a normal acquisition process.
- 9 Q So it sounds like you probably
- 10 asked Mr. Hansmann more than once whether clients
- 11 made money trading with Long Leaf, is that right?
- 12 A Right, correct.
- 13 Q How many times did you ask Mr. Hansmann?
- 14 A I don't know. More than five.
- 15 Q And what did he say to you when you
- 16 asked the first time?
- 17 A First time was that he would go back
- 18 and talk to the owner because he didn't actually
- 19 have knowledge of it one way or the other, and then
- 20 he came back to me and said that's considered
- 21 proprietary information.
- 22 Q All right. And what did you say in
- 23 response to that?
- 24 A I said, well, if I'm going to buy

Page 45

- 1 the firm, I'm going to find out -- I need to know
- 2 that information.
- 3 Q That's what you said to Mr. Hansmann?
- 4 A Um-hmm.
- 5 Q Yes?
- 6 A Yes, I'm sorry.
- 7 Q That's all right. We'll get you
- 8 there eventually. By the end of the day you'll
- 9 be doing perfectly. Well, how did Mr. Hansmann
- 10 respond to that?
- 11 A Once again, he is the liaison between
- 12 me, so he said he'll go back to talk to the owner.
  - B Q And did he return to you with more
- 14 information from Mr. Evans?
- 15 A No.
- 16 Q So did you ever get information prior to
- 17 the acquisition of Long Leaf Trading about whether
- 18 customers made money?
- 19 A No.
- 20 Q Why not? I mean, I think you just
- 21 testified that that was an important thing. Why did
- 22 you let that go?
- 23 A Probably made a mistake. I should have
- 24 looked harder or pushed harder on it.

- 1 Q Did you ask Mr. Hansmann or Mr. Evans
- 2 for redacted customer statements?
- 3 A We did get an equity run. I don't
- 4 think it was redacted, but that doesn't really
- 5 tell you profitability. It tells you how much is
- 6 in accounts.
- 7 Q And did you get that equity run for all
- 8 of the Long Leaf Trading accounts or just for one
- 9 account?
- 10 A All of them.
- 11 Q But it doesn't tell you whether the
- 12 customers were profitable?
- 13 A No. An equity run just confirms balances.
- 14 FURTHER EXAMINATION
- 15 BY MR. PATRICK:
- 16 Q Was this an equity run for Gain Capital?
- 17 A Yes, it was from Gain Capital.
- 18 Q And it wasn't redacted?
- 19 A No, no. This was at closing to make --
- 20 as part of the closing process to make sure that
- 21 the balances are what they say they are, so on and
- 22 so forth, the transfer of balances.
- 23 Q Oh, so you did not get this equity run
- 24 as part of your due diligence?

8

Page 49

Α 1 No.

- 2 You received an equity run after
- you had already agreed to purchase the company
- 4 and at closing you received an equity run --
- 5 A Right.
- 6 -- so that you can ensure that the
- 7 balances were correct --
- 8 A Right.
- 9 Q -- in the customers' accounts?
- 10 A Correct.
- 11 FURTHER EXAMINATION
- 12 BY MR. BURDEN:
- 13 Q Well, I want to push back a little bit. I
- 14 still -- I mean, did you threaten to not go through
- 15 with the acquisition if you didn't receive some kind
- 16 of customer trading results?
- 17 A No, I did not.
- 18 Q Why?
- A It was a bad decision on my part. 19
- 20 Q Wasn't this important to you to know --
- 21 let me rephrase that. Was it important to you
- 22 to know if customers made money trading with Long
- 23 Leaf?
- 24 A Yes, it is. And I probably was too

Page 50

24

- - 1 Did you talk at all with Mr. Evans about sort
  - 2 of the business model, in other words, the trading

1 the systems and the processes that they were

3 just understanding kind of what -- how it works,

4 where they get their leads from, how they -- you

5 know, those are -- all information pieces that we're

6 trying to get out of that were not easy as just some

What did you mean by systems and processes? A They had a CRM system called InsideSales,

11 which has a power dialer on it. I've learned a lot

12 about it obviously since, but I had no knowledge

13 of that system and how it worked. And then their

14 processes of what is their sales process, how did

16 the door, how did they get approvals in, you know,

18 12 people. They had openers and closers. So the

22 process. And just understanding why somebody's in

17 those type of basic processes because they had

19 opener's job was just to dial, dial, dial, dial,

20 dial. And then the closers were once they got

21 through a certain step, it was kind of their final

23 that role versus this role versus some other role.

Q Okay. So you said quite a bit there.

15 they use their staff, how did they get trades out

Q So you mentioned systems and processes.

2 using. I was unfamiliar with their system and

7 document coming across the board.

- 3 model that he was employing?
- 4 A Yeah, yeah, the trading model, yes.
- 5 Q And you talked about that with
- 6 Mr. Evans at these meetings in October and November 7 of 2017?
- 8 A Correct.
- Q And what did he tell you about the trading 9
- 10 model at that time?
- 11 A The trading model, it was basically
- 12 putting on four short condors, iron condors, and
- 13 they'd do this only once a month so that everybody
- 14 would have four positions. They would not be
- 15 correlated in that type of trade, that there's
- 16 not a lot to do other than sit and wait because
- 17 it's a time decay trade. Represented that, you 18 know, you only need to win three out of four to
- 19 make money in a month, that they're all equally 20 weighted, that this way you had more time to run
- 21 the sales model versus just to sit there and trade,
- 22 trade, trade and that basically everybody -- all
- 23 the customers in that program basically had the
- 24 same trades on.

1 trusting.

- 2 Q Well, why didn't you seek verification
- 3 from Mr. Hansmann or Mr. Evans?
- 4 A Like I said, I made a mistake. I wish
- 5 I had done that, but I did not.
- 6 **FURTHER EXAMINATION**
- 7 BY MR. PATRICK:
- 8 Q You said you met with Evans two times
- prior to the acquisition?
- 10 A I think it was two times, yes.
- Q When were those meetings that you had 11
- 12 with Mr. Evans?
- A One was in late October and one I think 13
- 14 was in November.
- 15 Q And what did you talk about at those
- 16 meetings?
- 17 A I talked about -- I talked to him
- 18 about his compliance record and, you know, what
- 19 is not in those documents, for example, the fact
- 20 that they have a clean NFA record. And I have
- 21 the complaint log, you know, how do they handle
- 22 complaints, how do they -- you know, what do they
- 23 consider a complaint, just to make sure I understood
- 24 what the complaint log was. Talked to him about

Page 51

Page 52

Pages 49 - 52

- 1 It wasn't that everybody had different trades.
- 2 Then there was also a group of people that were
- 3 self-traders, which were -- they did whatever
- 4 they felt like doing and we just had to make sure
- 5 they weren't blowing through margin, things like
- 6 that.
- 7 Q So for the four recommended trades,
- 8 did you ask Mr. Evans for any information about
- 9 the trades that he had been putting on month after
- 10 month so that you could get an idea about whether
- 11 or not this was a viable strategy?
- 12 A I saw a few that he showed me of trades
- 13 that were profitable, but I didn't see every single
- 14 trade they put on.
- 15 Q And when you say you saw them, what do you
- 16 mean by that, you saw them?
- 17 A He showed me the trade, you know, the
- 18 trade recommendation that went out, you know. Like
- 19 here's what it is, here's the four legs, here's how
- 20 much you collect.
- 21 Q So he'd show you the actual document that
- 22 went out to clients?
- 23 A Yeah, it was a trade recommendation sheet,
- 24 yeah.

- Page 54
- 1 Q And did you keep that sheet and then
- 2 kind of go back --
- 3 A I took it -- he said I couldn't have
- 4 it permanently prior to the acquisition. He said
- 5 the trade strategy was proprietary.
- 6 Q Okay. So you had no way to analyze
- 7 the trade to determine whether or not what he was
- 8 telling you about the entry and exit points or the
- 9 strikes or anything about the trade was actually
- 10 accurate?
- 11 A No, not really.
- 12 FURTHER EXAMINATION
- 13 BY MR. BURDEN:
- 14 Q Sorry, let me ask that a different
- 15 way. It sounds like Mr. Evans showed you a handful
- 16 of trade recommendations and told you that those are
- 17 profitable for his clients, is that right?
- 18 A Um-hmm. Yes, I'm sorry.
- 19 Q That's all right. What did you do
- 20 to confirm that the trade recommendations were
- 21 in fact profitable for clients?
- 22 A Well, I could remember what the
- 23 strikes were and you can kind of play back where
- 24 it was. And as long as it ended -- if the option

- 1 ended in the strike, inside the strikes, it would
  - 2 be a profitable trade. So it wasn't hard to confirm
  - 3 that those trades would have made money.
  - 4 Q But did you go and confirm that
  - 5 the strike price fell within the boundaries of
  - 6 the trade?
  - 7 A Um-hmm, yes.
  - 8 Q And how did you do that?
  - 9 A You can look up historical pricing on the
- 10 CME in multiple places.
- 11 Q So how were you able to do that if
- 12 Mr. Evans hung on to those recommendations?
- 13 A I just -- you have to just remember what
- 14 the two strikes were.
- 15 Q So you remembered?
- 16 A Right.
- 17 Q And then you went back to the office and
- 18 you checked, right?
- 19 A Um-hmm.
- 20 Q Yes?
- 21 A Yes.
- 22 MS. WING: We'll break you.
- 23 BY MR. BURDEN:
- 24 Q How many recommendations did Mr. Evans

Page 56

- 1 show you?
  - 2 A Three or four. I can't remember the
  - 3 exact number.
  - 4 Q Did Mr. Evans show you any recommendations
  - 5 that were not profitable?
  - 6 A No.
  - 7 Q Did you ask Mr. Evans to show you some
  - 8 not profitable recommendations?
  - 9 A Well, I didn't know whether they were
  - 10 profitable or not when he showed them to me. He
  - 11 said they were profitable trades -- or he showed me
  - 12 trades. He didn't say whether they were profitable
  - 13 or not. He just said this is the trade structure.
  - 14 Q Got it.
  - 15 A I'm sorry if I ever said that he --
  - 16 I don't think he ever made a representation that
  - 17 they were profitable or not profitable trades.
  - 18 It was more about these are the trade -- more
  - 19 about the style and the structure of the trade
  - 20 than it was, hey, this is a profitable trade,
  - 21 that's not.
  - 22 Q This is what it looks like when it goes
  - 23 out the door?
  - 24 A Yeah. And he represented that, you

Page 57 1 know, they don't win every trade, as we do now.

- 2 Well, we can't -- I would never make that
- 3 representation.
- Q Did Mr. Evans tell you how many trades 4
- they win or lose?
- 6 A Not that I know of.
- 7 Q Did you ever ask Mr. Donelson how
- 8 many trades win or lose that Long Leaf Trading
- 9 recommends?
- 10 MS. WING: He's Mr. Donelson.
- 11 MR. BURDEN: I meant Mr. Evans. Let me
- 12 do that again. Thank you.
- 13 A I'm not sure I understand the question.
- 14 Q Did you ever ask Mr. Evans, well, how
- 15 many of your trade recommendations win, how many
- 16 lose?

1

- 17 A Not in so many words, I guess. I'm
- weighing what I ask and what you're asking me. 18
- Q What did you ask him, how about that? 19
- 20 A Okay. I asked him, well, what's your
- 21 percentage winners.
- Q And what did Mr. Evans say? 22
- 23 A And he said, you know, we're right
- at the statistics that would tell you that you
- Page 58
- should be about 75 percent.
- 2 Q And what --
- 3 A And they play out over a period of
- 4 time. They aren't month over month. Any month
- 5 you could win all four, any month you could lose
- 6 all four, which given the statistics that they were
- 7 working with, yes, makes sense.
- 8 Q What did that mean to you? What did
- you interpret that statement by Mr. Evans to mean?
- A Is that in the long run it would make 10
- 11 profits, but it may not be consistent month over
- 12 month in terms of making profits.
- Q Yeah, but I think your testimony was 13
- 14 that you asked Mr. Evans how many of your trades 14 the service or something like that. His last name
- 15 that you recommend are winners. That's what you
- 16 asked him, right?
- A I think that's what I said, yeah. 17
- 18 And what did Mr. Evans say?
- 19 He says we hit the -- right about
- 20 at this statistical level, and we had talked
- 21 about before the CME study and the 76 percent.
- 22 So he was implying that it was 76 percent. Did he
- 23 ever say that specifically, no.
- Q So you understood Mr. Evans' response

- Page 59 1 to mean that 76.5 percent of the recommended trades
  - 2 were winners, is that correct?
  - 3 A Correct, I implied it.
  - Q Did you ask for corroboration of that? 4
  - A I had asked him again for profitability
  - 6 of customers. He did not want to provide it to me.
  - 7 Q I still don't understand why you didn't
  - sort of insist upon it. 8
  - 9 A I made a mistake. I was too naive.
  - Q But why trust Mr. Evans? Did you know 10
  - 11 Mr. Evans from anywhere?
  - 12 No, I did not.
  - 13 Did you know Mr. Hansmann from anywhere?
  - Α 14 No.
  - 15 Q All right. So I want to go back.
  - 16 You said you had done some due diligence and that
  - 17 you had looked for customer reviews online, is that
  - 18 right?
  - 19 Α Yeah.
  - 20 Where did you look, please.
  - Better Business Bureau. There's always 21 Α
  - 22 Google reviews.
  - 23 Q Where else, please.
  - 24 That's the two main places you would

- 1 see reviews.
  - 2 Q Are those the two places you looked?
  - 3 Α Yeah.
  - 4 Q Did you look anywhere else?
  - 5 Α No.
  - 6 What did you see in terms of reviews?
  - 7 Kind of -- on the Better Business
  - 8 Bureau I don't think I saw anything at all.
  - 9 On the Google reviews there was like one one-star
  - 10 one that had no document -- nothing behind it, and
  - 11 I recognized the name from what he gave me on the
  - 12 complaint log where he had paid back this person X
  - 13 amount of dollars. I don't know, very unhappy with

  - 15 was Patel. And then the others were kind of a

  - 16 mixed -- talked about service and things like that
  - 17 but nothing glaring.
  - Q So it sounds like you looked at 18
  - 19 Better Business Bureau before you purchased Long
  - 20 Leaf Trading and there was really nothing on there,
  - 21 is that right?
  - 22 A As I remember, yes.
  - 23 Q All right. And you looked at Google
  - 24 and there was one really bad review from this person

Page 61 Page 63 1 named Patel, correct? 1 A -- with her insight. 2 2 A I think that was his name, yeah. MR. BURDEN: Let the record reflect 3 Q And the rest of the reviews that you saw that Mr. Donelson is pointing towards Ms. Wing. 3 4 THE WITNESS: Oh, I'm sorry. were mixed, is that right? 5 MS. WING: And I want to caution my 5 A Um-hmm, right. 6 client about talking about any conversations 6 Q And so mixed, I mean, to me mixed 7 we had because it's attorney-client privilege. 7 means some good, some bad. Is that what it means 8 MR. BURDEN: Yes, I'm sure you've briefed 8 to you? 9 A They were -- I don't know that I would Mr. Donelson on attorney-client privilege. 9 Q I don't think I'm going to invade that. 10 characterize it that way. 10 11 But, Mr. Donelson, if I do, you're going to take 11 Q Okay. What does that mean, mixed? 12 your breath and then Ms. Wing will object on the 12 A They were -- I'm trying to think of 13 basis of attorney-client privilege. And if you 13 the right words. There were some that were kind 14 of I'm not real happy with it and some that I'm 14 choose to accept your counsel's advice and not 15 kind of happy with it, but it was not -- it wasn't 15 waive the privilege, we'll just move on to the 16 like clear down here and clear up here. It was 16 next question. 17 A Okay. 17 more kind of in the middle. They were like two 18 Q All right. So I want to direct 18 or three stars. They were noncommittal is the 19 best way I would think about saying them. They 19 your attention, if I could, please, to the bottom 20 of Exhibit 58. You'll see it says Customer 20 didn't really say one way or the other. 21 Information. Do you see? Q Were there any really favorable reviews 21 A Um-hmm. 22 on Google that you saw for Long Leaf Trading? 22 A I think there was one. 23 MS. WING: Yes? 23 24 A Yes. 24 But most of the rest of them were two Page 62 Page 64 1 to three stars, correct? 1 BY MR. BURDEN: 2 A Like two to four. I mean, they were --Q So it says, "Schedule of company's Q Out of how many stars? 3 12 largest customers in terms of sales thereto 3 4 A Out of five. I'm sorry, yeah. And 4 and a description of sales thereto over a period 5 there were only I want to say six or seven at the 5 of 2 years." Did you write that? A Yes. 6 time, so it's hard to draw any inference on anything 6 Q And then if you look, it says date 7 with six or seven. 7 8 requested October 31, 2017 and then it says, "would Q So you couldn't really draw an 9 like to know types of trading." Did you write all 9 inference about whether customers were making money from these reviews that you saw online, correct? 10 that stuff? 10 11 A Correct. 11 A Yes. 12 (Whereupon CFTC Exhibit No. 58 was 12 Q All right. So what does that mean? 13 What's going on there, please. 13 marked for identification, MM.) Q All right. I want to hand you what A That is more of a question of are 14 14 15 I've marked as CFTC Exhibit 58. And I'm going 15 they part of the program or are they part of --16 are they self-traders. For example, there are to ask you when you're ready if you recognize this document, Mr. Donelson. 17 people that basically just used it as an entry 17 18 A Yes. 18 vehicle and they traded on their own. Q All right. So have you seen this document 19 Q Got it. So looking at this due 19 20 before? 20 diligence list, I will represent to you that the

Q Where did you see it, please.

A I created it, along with --

Q Sorry, keep going.

A Yes.

21

22

23

24

21 file name for this in your production is Final Due

23 at all. But where on this due diligence checklist

24 can I find a request for customer trading records,

22 Diligence Checklist. I don't know if that helps you

- 1 i.e., to confirm whether customers made money?
- 2 A That would be sales series breakdown
- 3 or similar report.
- 4 Q All right. And that's the sixth item
- 5 under Customer Information?
- 6 A Yes.
- 7 Q All right. Now, it says date requested
- 8 November 6, 2017, right?
- 9 A Um-hmm.
- 10 Q Yes?
- 11 A Yes.
- 12 Q All right. And then it says right next
- 13 to that uploaded, is that right?
- 14 A Correct.
- 15 Q What does that mean?
- 16 A That they said that they put
- 17 a file in Dropbox and that I pulled it down.
- 18 It doesn't -- does not say that it's the correct
- 19 file or the -- that it answers the question. It's
- 20 just basically I'm keeping track of did they send
- 21 me something or did they not send me something.
- 22 Q Well, did they send you the thing
- 23 you requested, which is by your interpretation of
- 24 Exhibit 58 customer trading records?

- ey? 1 Q All right. So what I want to get at here
  - 2 is --
  - 3 A Like the trading, you know, trading
  - 4 philosophy. Those things could be part of that.
  - 5 It could be if there's something about the way they

Page 67

Page 68

- 6 do phone calls. It's meant to really deal with is
- 7 there something I need to know about that, do they
- 8 have the rights.
- 9 Q Got it. So what I want to get
- 10 at here is, you know, Long Leaf Trading, part
- 11 of their business is offering recommendations to
- 12 customers, correct?
- 13 A Correct.
- 14 Q In fact, that's probably the biggest
- 15 part of their business, correct?
- 16 A Correct.
- 17 Q So if you're taking over that business,
- 18 you've got to know how to do that, right?
- 19 A Correct.
- 20 Q And Long Leaf Trading does that
- 21 a certain way. I think you described that your
- 22 understanding from talking to Tim Evans is that
- 23 they make these four-legged spread trades, is that
- 24 right?

Page 66

- A No.
- Q Let's go, if we could, please, to thisitem Intellectual Property, and it's closer to the
- 4 top of Exhibit 58. Do you see that?
- 5 A Yes.

1

- 6 Q So what's going on here? What's this
- 7 little list?
- 8 A It gets into when you're buying
- 9 the business, you're also buying the intellectual
- 10 property and making sure that we have -- that he has
- 11 clear ownership of that intellectual property.
- 12 Q All right. So I want to direct your
- 13 attention --
- 14 A Websites, trademarks.
- 15 Q So I want to direct your attention,
- 16 please, to the item under intellectual property that
- 17 says description of important technical know-how.
- 18 Did you write that?
- 19 A Yes.
- 20 Q What does that means?
- 21 A It could mean a myriad of things.
- 22 In this -- it's kind of a catchall to say is there
- 23 something other than what we've listed on here that
- 24 we need to know.

- 1 A Correct.
  - 2 Q So how is that knowledge and
  - 3 information going to be passed on to you in this
  - 4 acquisition? How are you going to learn Long Leaf
  - 5 Trading's secret sauce?
  - 6 A It will be -- that's part of what
  - 7 the transition services agreement is, is that
  - 8 after the fact he would -- you know, once you close
  - 9 the deal he stays on for a period of time to make
  - 10 me comfortable with how to develop the trade, how
  - 11 do they set the trade up, those type of things.
  - 12 Q Got it. So developing trades, setting
  - 13 them up, where can I find that on the due diligence
  - 14 list? And maybe it's not here.
  - 15 A Well, that's technical know-how.
  - 16 Q Got it.
  - 17 A That's the type of thing you would
  - 18 say, well, how do you -- two things. One is what
  - 19 know-how and that do I need to have to run the
  - 20 business and, two, how do you protect it and, three,
  - 21 where is it resident.
  - 22 Q So let's talk about that technical
  - 23 know-how. Where is it resident or where was it when
  - 24 you acquired Long Leaf Trading?

- A It was resident in the owner himself. 1
- 2 Tim Evans.
- Q So is there any document where this 3
- 4 technical know-how was written down for you?
- 5 A No. There is no written documentation
- 6 other than he had five books, ebooks that outline
- 7 option trading strategies and everything else, you
- 8 know, and does specifically talk about the iron
- 9 condor and that trade. The know-how is knowing
- 10 where to place it, when to place it. That's the
- 11 secret sauce, not -- anybody can develop an iron
- 12 condor. It's you put these two legs on, you put
- 13 those two legs on and you've got an answer. But
- 14 trading is always about putting it on at the right
- 15 time at the right place.
- Q So the ebooks that you described, 16
- 17 those were PDFs that Mr. Evans made available to 17
- 18 the public, correct?
- 19 A Correct.
- 20 Q So that's not the secret sauce, is it?
- 21 A No, it's basic education.
- Q Got it. So the secret sauce, the 22
- 23 knowing how and when to place the trade, that
- 24 was something that Mr. Evans was going to impart

  - 1 to you sort of person to person, is it fair to say?
  - 2 A Correct.
  - 3 Q And we'll get into that. So one
- 4 more item on Exhibit 58. Let's look, if we could,
- 5 please, at material contracts. We see there's a
- 6 foreign IB agreement line item here. What's that,
- 7 please.
- 8 A That is with CMC Markets, where one
- 9 of their clients they introduce to CMC Markets,
- 10 which is a contract for difference dealer in London,
- 11 and there's a specific agreement. They're not -- he 11
- 12 was not involved with the trading. It was basically
- 13 this firm in Jordan opened an account with this firm
- 14 in London and he introduced the firm in Jordan to
- 15 them so, therefore, he's getting a residual
- 16 commission from it.
- Q Got it. 17
- A And there's a full agreement of it. 18
- Q And what's the name of that Jordanian 19
- 20 firm, please.
- 21 A It had multiple names. It's First
- 22 Investment Corp. I'd have to check for sure what
- 23 the name of it was.
- Q All right. Were there any other customers

- Page 71 1 you're aware of that Mr. Evans or Long Leaf Trading
  - 2 introduced to CMC Markets?
  - A There were no other clients.
  - 4 Q So this First Investment Corp, are
  - 5 they sort of prop traders or do they trade for or
  - 6 on behalf of many other clients?
  - A They trade -- my understanding,
  - 8 because they left almost immediately after
  - 9 I bought the firm, was that they were funds.
  - 10 So they were actually trading on customers' behalf
  - 11 but not directly for a customer or like a fund.
  - 12 You own part of the fund.
    - Q Got it. And did you get any commissions
  - 14 from this IB relationship between Long Leaf Trading
  - 15 and CMC Markets?
  - 16 A Maybe two months' worth.
  - Q I'm sure I just asked this, but
  - 18 First Investment Corp, are they the only client
  - 19 that was introduced to CMC Markets by Long Leaf
  - 20 Trading?

13

- 21 A Yes.
- 22 Q I did ask you that. All right.
- 23 MR. PATRICK: Roughly how much did you
- receive in commissions in those two months 24

- 1 from CMC?
  - 2 THE WITNESS: I would say somewhere in
  - 3 the neighborhood of 50,000.
  - 4 BY MR. BURDEN:
  - Q So where does that come in from?
  - 6 If we wanted to look at it in bank statements,
  - 7 where would it be?
  - 8 A It would be -- it's actually a wire
  - 9 from CMC Markets.
  - Q Got it. 10
  - When MiFID II came in, they severed the
  - 12 relationship.
  - Sorry. What was that bit? 13 Q
  - 14 A When MiFID II came in, they severed
  - 15 the relationship. Our customer told me they
  - 16 didn't want to be part of that deal, so we got
  - 17 cut out of it.
  - Q What's MiFID II? 18
  - 19 A I don't know what MiFID stands --
  - 20 it's the new rulings that came in in early 2018 in
  - 21 Europe related to outlining commissions and things
  - 22 like that.
  - 23 Q Got it.
  - 24 I can't remember. It's minister

Page 73 Page 75 1 of something, financial instruments derivatives A I think it relates to one of the 12 largest 2 I think. 2 customers. 3 (Whereupon CFTC Exhibit No. 59 was 3 Q Okay. 4 marked for identification, MM.) 4 A The first question on the customer 5 Q All right. Mr. Donelson, I want to hand 5 information request. 6 you what I've marked as CFTC Exhibit 59. Do you 6 Q Got it. So you're looking at Exhibit 58. 7 And in your due diligence list you requested sales recognize this document? A Yes. 8 records for the 12 largest customers, correct? 8 A Um-hmm, correct. 9 Q Can you tell me what it is, please. A It's a list of customers. Q All right. So Exhibit 59 is you getting 10 10 11 Q All right. And is this a document that 11 that, correct? 12 you received in connection with the acquisition? 12 A Correct. 13 13 Q And so Exhibit 59 shows the commissions Q And who did you receive it from? 14 that Long Leaf Trading received from the 12 largest 14 15 A Dennis Hansmann. 15 customers? Q All right. So what are we looking at A Correct. 16 16 17 here? It's a little spreadsheet. We see Account, 17 Q All right. And it looks like two 18 Geography, Individual, IRA, LTD Commissions, Account 18 of those large customers, they trade on their 19 Type. Walk me through this quickly, if you would, 19 own. They don't use the Time Means Money program, 20 please. 20 correct? A Well, the first one you see here is what 21 A Correct. 21 22 I was just describing to you. 22 Q But the ones that are broker assisted, 23 Q The CMC contract --23 they do use the Time Means Money program, correct? 24 A CMC Markets, right. 24 A Correct. Page 74 Page 76 Q -- for difference? 1 Q So it looks like one of these guys paid 2 A And the others are just account 2 75 grand in commissions, is that right? 3 numbers and telling me whether they're, you know, A Um-hmm, yes. 3 4 are they U.S. or international, kind of what the 4 Q Another one 72 grand, is that right? 5 life-to-date commissions are and kind of what type 5 A Yes. 6 of account are they, are they electronic. When 6 (Whereupon CFTC Exhibit No. 60 was 7 they say electronic, what they're talking about 7 marked for identification, MM.) 8 is somebody who's trading directly --8 Q All right. Mr. Donelson, I want to 9 Q Got it. 9 hand you what I've marked as CFTC Exhibit 60, and -- on their own. Broker assisted would 10 10 I'll ask you if you've had a chance to -- or once 11 be what we would term in our program. 11 you've had a chance to review the document, if you Q The Time Means Money program you mean?12 recognize it. 12 13 Α Correct. A Yes. 13 Q So is this saying that Long Leaf 14 Q All right. Can you tell me what this 15 Trading, at least during Mr. Evans' tenure, received 15 document is, please. 16 \$264,299.28 in commissions from CMC? A This is a question I had of the -- what do 16 A Correct. 17 17 they charge, where do all the fees go, basically how 18 So what are these other accounts that 18 the revenues are being created. 19 are listed in Exhibit 59? 19 Q So what I want to ask about here is this A Well, I know what the first one is, 20 20 business with Kingsview. Who is Kingsview? 21 is somebody who trades on their own. A Kingsview is the one that they licensed 21 Q Well, like why did you receive this? 22 22 Time Means Money through, and Kingsview would then 23 Like this isn't all of Long Leaf Trading's accounts, provide dead leads as part of that.

24

Q So I get dead leads. I don't get

24 is it?

1

Page 77

- 1 licensed Time Means Money. Could you expound on
- 2 that for me, please.
- 3 A It predates me so I will tell you what
- 4 I know, but I don't --
- 5 Q Got it.
- 6 A I was not part of the conversation,
- 7 is that Kingsview basically came up with the concept
- 8 of Time Means Money, and Mr. Evans licensed it
- 9 from them. And the way the licensing was paid
- 10 was through this dead lead process, that this was
- 11 how they paid for the licensing of the name, the
- 12 trademark. I think it's in one of the documents
- 13 I provided you, was the actual original agreement
- 14 between Kingsview and Long Leaf Trading.
- 15 Q Did you continue to pay Kingsview during
- 16 your tenure at Long Leaf Trading?
- 17 A For a period of time until June of
- 18 2018 when I severed the relationship and bought
- 19 the trademark from them.
- 20 Q So you severed the relationship by just
- 21 buying the trademark, right?
- 22 A Correct.
- 23 MS. WING: Would now be a good time
- 24 to take a break?

Page 78

- 1 MR. BURDEN: Yeah, sure, we can take 2 a break. So, Ms. Wing, we have an economist
- 3 contractor who would like to sit in to see
- 4 testimony. His name is Matt Edelstein. He's
- 5 not currently staff on this case. He might
- 6 be in the future just because anybody might
- 7 be, but he's not on the formal order of
- 8 investigation. He just wants to see testimony.
- 9 Do you object to him coming in and watching?
- 10 He won't be asking questions.
- 11 MS. WING: As long as he won't be asking 12 questions.
- 13 MR. BI

14

19

20

21

24

- MR. BURDEN: He will not be asking questions.
- MS. WING: We're not prepared foran economist.
- MR. BURDEN: No, no, no. So off the record then, if we could, please.
  - (Whereupon a recess was taken from
    - 10:40 a.m., to 11 a.m., after which the following proceedings were had:)
- MR. BURDEN: All right. We're back on the record. I want the record to reflect that
  - neither I, nor any of the other CFTC personnel

present had any substantive conversations with

Page 79

Page 80

- 2 the witness or his counsel, isn't that right?
- 3 THE WITNESS: Correct.
- 4 MS. WING: Yes, so stipulated.
- 5 BY MR. BURDEN:
- 6 Q All right. I want to just go back to
- 7 one thing before we move on to our next exhibit.
- 8 Mr. Donelson, I think you talked about a complaint
- 9 log that you received or reviewed in connection
- 10 with the acquisition of Long Leaf Trading?
- 11 A Yes.
- 12 Q Would you tell me about that, please.
- 13 A It basically laid out complaints by
- 14 specific customers, the date they complained, any
- 15 resolution of it. It was standard what you would
- 16 do, what I continue to do.
- 17 Q And who showed this to you?
- 18 A That was provided by Mr. Hansmann, but
- 19 obviously it was Mr. Evans.
- 20 Q Mr. Evans who did what?
- 21 A It was his complaint log.
- 22 Q Got it. And when did you review the
- 23 complaint log?
- 24 A Soon after I received it. By mid November

d. .

- 1 probably.
- 2 Q Of 2017?
- 3 A Um-hmm.
- 4 Q Yes?
- 5 A Yes, sorry. I'll get that down by the
- 6 end of the day.
- 7 Q You will. And how many complaints were
- 8 on this complaint log?
- 9 A I want to say seven or eight.
- 10 Q And do you remember the names of any
- 11 of the customers?
- 12 A One was Patel, Harish Patel.
- 13 Q What did Mr. Patel complain about on this
- 14 log?
- 15 A He was complaining about sales tactics
- 16 and -- from Mr. Jeremy Ruth. I think he settled for
- 17 some amount of money. I want to say around \$5,000.
- 18 There was another one, Okey Oteh or something.
- 19 It was like O-t-e-h O-t-e-y. I think he settled
- 20 for a small amount of funds, complained also about
- 21 Mr. Ruth.
- 22 Q So the other complainants, do you remember
- 23 any of their names on this log?
- 24 A Those were two of the most recent ones.

- Q Do you remember any of the other names? 1
- 2 A No, I do not.
- Q What did the other people on the log 3
- complain about?
- A I think it was very similar complaints 5
- 6 about sales tactics or entering trades. I don't
- 7 remember any of them being -- having any settlement
- 8 filed with them.
- Q So you said these customers, the 9
- 10 log reflects the customers complaining about sales
- 11 tactics, is that correct?
- A Correct. 12
- 13 Q So what does that mean, sales tactics?
- 14 Like what do you remember about the log? What did
- 15 it reflect about these sales tactics?
- A It was kind of nondescript. I don't 16
- 17 have any personal knowledge of what the sales
- tactics were, so all I have is what the log said.
- Q What did the log say? 19
- 20 A I couldn't repeat it verbatim.
- 21 It was generally that there were aggressive sales
- 22 tactics. That was kind of as far as what was put
- onto the document itself.
- 24 Did the log accuse Long Leaf Trading

Page 82

- 1 sales personnel of misrepresentations?
- 2 A I don't remember that it did. but
- 3 I would have to review the document. You have
- 4 the document that was provided with the information
- 5 I requested.
- 6 Q Were you allowed to keep this complaint
- 7 log?
- A Yes. 8
- 9 Q Was it in the documents that were
- produced to us? I didn't see it and I looked pretty
- carefully, but I've been known to miss things. 11
- A If it wasn't, it should have been and 12
- 13 I do have it.
- 14 Q Okay. Me and Ms. Wing can talk offline
- 15 about it.
- A I thought we provided it. 16
- 17 Q Yeah, you very well could have. Did you
- 18 talk to Mr. Evans about the complaint log?
- A Yes, I did. 19
- Q And what did you say to Mr. Evans about 20
- 21 that complaint log?
- 22 A One thing I noticed was that Mr. Ruth
- 23 was on there multiple times, and he had told me
- 24 that he had just let him go.

Q All right. And were all of the complaints 1

- 2 about Mr. Ruth?
- A I don't think they were. Some of them 3
- 4 might have even predated him being there.
- 5 Q All right.
- 6 A It's a cumulative list of everything.
- 7 Q What else did you say to Mr. Evans about
- 8 the complaint log?
- 9 Just how he handled those two that he
- 10 settled, you know, why did you settle, what is it --
- you know, how do you go about doing those things.
- 12 Q What did Mr. Evans tell you in response?
- 13 A Well, he said that, you know, he was the
- 14 chief compliance officer so he would investigate all
- 15 the -- if a customer called him with a complaint,
- 16 he would investigate what went on and he would make
- 17 a determination of is there some fault there, is
- 18 there something. But typically it's -- everything
- 19 would -- the way he represented it, by the letter
- 20 of the law, no, there's nothing there. But the
- 21 fact is is there can be kind of a nuisance aspect
- 22 of this that says, look, it's easier to just settle
- 23 it sometimes than to draw it out forever.
- 24 Q Did Mr. Evans tell you that there was

Page 84

- 1 a nuisance aspect to these complaints?
- A I don't think he used that word,
- 3 no. I think that was me interjecting a word.
- 4 He basically explained, you know, at some point
- 5 if they're going to go, you know, what's the least-
- 6 cost action you can take because they could take
- 7 it to court, they could take it to the NFA and then
- 8 you start running up legal bills. And at some point
- 9 what is it that you're settling for versus what
- 10 could it cost. Just a simple business decision.
- 11 Q The customers on the trading log,
- 12 did they complain about losses in their accounts?
- 13 A On which trading log?
- 14 Q The complaint log, sorry. Let me
- 15 rephrase that. Did the complaint log reflect
- 16 customer complaints about losses in their accounts?
- 17 A The one for Mr. Patel did, but he
- 18 was confusing two different accounts. I remember
- 19 that specifically. He had a Gain account where he
- 20 was trading forex and he had a Long Leaf Trading
- 21 account and he was losing money in his forex
- 22 account, which they had nothing to do with.
- 23 Q What about the other complaints on
- 24 the log, did they mention trading losses at all?

Page 85 A They might have. I don't really remember 1 2 exactly what they said.

(WhereuponCFTC Exhibit No. 61 was marked for identification, MM.)

Q All right. So this might be easier.

Mr. Donelson, I want to hand you what I've marked 6 as CFTC Exhibit 61. 7

8 MS. WING: So I don't think we need 9 a talk afterwards?

MR. BURDEN: You know, this was not produced -- this document, if you could see from the date, was not produced in connection

with like the acquisition-related production,

13 but it might just be the same thing and that 14

would obviate the need to talk about it. 15

16 Q So, Mr. Donelson, do you recognize CFTC

17 Exhibit 61?

3

4

5

10

11

12

A Yes, I do. 18

19 Q Can you tell me what it is, please.

A It is the complaint log. 20

Q And is this the same complaint log that 21

22 was provided to you by Mr. Evans in late 2017 in

23 connection with the Long Leaf Trading acquisition? 23

A Yes. 24

Page 86

1 (WhereuponCFTC Exhibit No. 62 was 2 marked for identification, MM.)

3 Q Mr. Donelson, you can put that one aside,

4 if you would, please, and I want to hand you what 5 I've marked as CFTC Exhibit 62.

6 A Okav.

7 Q Do you recognize this document?

8 A Yes, I do.

9 Q Can you tell me what it is, please.

It is the stock purchase agreement of the 10 Α

11 firm.

12 Q And this is the final and executed

13 agreements, is that correct?

14 A Let me check. Yes.

Q All right. So I want you to take 15

16 a look, if you would, please, at Article 3.10

17 titled Access and Investigation. It's on page 10.

18 Are you with me?

A Yes. 19

20 Q All right. So it says here,

21 "Purchaser acknowledges that it is relying on

22 its own independent investigation and analysis in

23 entering into the transaction contemplated hereby.

24 Purchaser is knowledgeable about the industries

1 in which the Corporation operates and is capable of 2 evaluating the merits and risks of the transactions

3 contemplated by this Agreement and is able to bear

4 the substantial economic risk of such investment

5 for an indefinite period of time. Purchaser has

6 been afforded full access to the books and records,

7 facilities and personnel of the Corporation for

8 purposes of conducting a due diligence investigation

9 and has conducted a full due diligence investigation

10 of the Corporation." Did I read that correctly?

11 A Yes.

12 Q All right. And so you signed

13 this agreement that we see in Exhibit 62, right?

14 A Correct.

Q So Article 3.10, is all that right? 15

16 Is all that true?

MS. WING: I'm going to object because 17

I believe it calls for a legal conclusion. 18

19 BY MR. BURDEN:

20 Q All right. Answer the question, please,

21 Mr. Donelson.

22 A I don't know what the question is.

Q Well, did you do all of the things

24 in Article 3.10? Are you knowledgeable about the

Page 88

1 industries in which Long Leaf Trading operates?

2 Yes.

3 Q Were you afforded full access to the

4 books and records, facilities and personnel of Long

5 Leaf Trading?

A For this purpose, yes. 6

Q What do you mean, for this purpose? 7

8 A I acknowledge that I did.

9 Q Well, is that true? Is the thing that

10 you acknowledged correct?

11 A There are also representations about

12 what's being made in here that have impact on this

13 statement, so there's representations made by them.

14 There are also warranties and representations that

15 they make.

Q Got it. But what I'm asking --16

A For this purpose, this is basically 17

18 saying I can't go back to them and say you didn't

19 tell me about this or you didn't represent something

20 about this. This is not saying that it's done.

21 I'm confused as to what the statement is.

22 Q Well, paragraph 3.10 or Article 3.10

23 says -- it represents that the purchaser, which

24 is you, has been afforded full access to the books

Page 89 1 and records, facilities and personnel of Long Leaf

- 2 Trading for purposes of conducting a due diligence
- 3 investigation and has conducted a full due diligence
- 4 investigation of the corporation, which is Long Leaf
- 5 Trading. That's what 3.10 says, right?
- 6 A Right.
- 7 Q Is that correct? Did that happen?
- A In my estimate, yes. That's why 8
- 9 I signed it. So the remainder of that says
- 10 purchaser acknowledges and agrees that the seller's
- 11 only making the representation and warranties
- 12 contained in Article II of this agreement, and
- 13 they are expressly made. So if they made a
- 14 representation in this document, that plays into
- 15 this.
- Q It says here, "Purchaser 16
- 17 acknowledges and agrees that Seller is only
- 18 making the representations and warranties contained
- 19 in Article II of this Agreement," is that right?
- 20 A Correct.
- 21 Q And it goes further and says you are
- 22 not relying on any other representations. Is that
- 23 a fair summary of the rest of 3.10?
- A Correct. 24

Page 90

- 1 Q Are there any representations in
- 2 Exhibit 62, in the stock purchase agreement by the
- 3 seller about the profitability of customer trading,
- 4 whether customers make or lose money?
- 5 A They don't make that express
- 6 representation, no.
- Q Do they make any implicit representations 7
- 8 to that effect in your mind?
- A The first two would be implicit. 9
- Q Where is that? 10
- 11 A 2.7.1 and 2.7.2.
- Q And what does 2.7.1 say? 12
- A "Any material adverse change in the 13
- 14 business, financial condition, operations, or assets
- 15 or liabilities of the Corporation."
- Q And what about 2.7.2? 16
- 17 A "Any damage, destruction, loss, or
- 18 claim or threatened claim or lien (whether covered
- 19 by insurance or not) materially adversely affecting
- 20 the properties or business of the Corporation or
- 21 any of Seller's licenses."
- 22 Q And it's your testimony that you understood
- 23 2.7.1 and 2.7.2 to warrant that customer trading was
- 24 profitable at Long Leaf?

Α 1 No.

> 2 Q So why did you tell me that? Why is that

- 3 important, 2.7.1 and 2.7.2?
- A It would have to do with if there were
- 5 claims after the fact.
- 6 Q Got it. So 2.7.1 and 2.7.2 in your
- 7 mind warrant that there were no outstanding claims
- 8 by customers, is that correct?
- 9 A Correct.
- Q Do they warrant to you that customer 10
- 11 trading at Long Leaf is profitable?
- 12 A No.
- 13 Q All right. I want to turn again, if we
- 14 could, please, to 3.10 where we were before. And in
- 15 the first sentence of 3.10, Access and Investigation
- 16 it says, "Purchaser acknowledges that it is relying
- 17 on its own independent investigation and analysis in
- entering into the transaction contemplated hereby." 18
- 19 What independent investigation
- 20 and analysis did you conduct with respect to whether
- 21 Long Leaf Trading's clients made or lost money?
- 22 A I think I've already testified to what
- 23 I looked at.
- 24 Tell me again, if you would, please.

Page 92

- A We asked for the top clients. We
  - 2 asked for -- I mean, I asked for how long they
- 3 had been with the firm. I had done some analysis
- 4 of any complaints, the complaint log and also the
- 5 external complaints.
- Q And by that you mean online reviews, 6
- correct? 7
- 8 Α Right.
- 9 Q What else?
- I don't know what else. 10
- 11 O Was there anything else?
- 12 Not that I know of. Α
- Did you ever see any customer profit 13
- 14 or loss statements?
- 15 A No, I did not.
- 16 MR. BURDEN: Have you got any questions
- 17 about the acquisition or shall we proceed?
- 18 MR. PATRICK: Proceed.
- 19 BY MR. BURDEN:
- 20 Q All right. So, Mr. Donelson, I think
- 21 you testified before that you purchased Long Leaf
- 22 Trading in December of '17, is that right?
- 23 A Correct.
- 24 MR. BURDEN: Let the record reflect

- that we're being joined by Mr. Edelstein here 1
- with the very gracious permission of Ms. Wing 2
- 3 and Mr. Donelson. Mr. Edelstein is a contractor
- 4 for the CFTC.
- 5 Q So when did you take over at Long Leaf
- 6 Trading, Mr. Donelson?
- A I fully took over at the end of 7
- 8 January. That's what the transition services
- 9 agreement -- Mr. Evans and I worked together to
- 10 transition the business for the first two months.
- 11 Obviously I bought the business on December 1st.
- 12 So, therefore, I was in charge of it but a lot of
- 13 things I still had to learn about the specifics of
- 14 what was going on.
- Q All right. So December 1, 2019 you sort
- 16 of started --
- 17 A 2017.
- 18 Q Sorry. So --
- 19 MS. STREIT: 2018?
- 20 THE WITNESS: 2017.
- 21 BY MR. BURDEN:
- Q So December of 2017 you started at 22
- 23 Long Leaf Trading in what capacity, Mr. Donelson? 23 stayed about the same. There were about five or six
- A As the CEO. 24

- Q But Mr. Evans at that point was still 1
- at Long Leaf, correct? 2
- A Correct. 3
- 4 Q Sort of showing you the ropes, correct?
- 5 A Correct.
- Q And he transitioned out by February 6
- of 2018, is that right?
- 8 A Correct.
- 9 Q Leaving you sort of alone to manage
- 10 the company, correct?
- A Correct. 11
- 12 Q All right.
- A And I would talk to him off and on after 13
- 14 that, but it wasn't a day-to-day thing.
- Q Got it. What percentage of Long Leaf
- 16 Trading's customers when you started were broker 16
- 17 directed customers?
- A It's a hard question because there's
- 19 a difference between -- there's a whole bunch of
- 20 inactive accounts that I'm not sure what they were
- 21 for, but I would say probably 70 to 80 percent were
- 22 broker assisted.
- 23 Q So the broker assisted -- just so we're
- 24 on the same page, all broker-assisted accounts are 24

- Page 95 1 accounts that are being traded under this Time Means
- 2 Money program, correct?
- A At the time, yes. 3
- Q So if 70 to 80 percent of the active
- 5 accounts were Time Means Money accounts, then 30
- 6 to 20 percent of the accounts were self-directed,
- 7 correct?
- A Self-directed, correct. 8
- Q And those figures are active accounts
- 10 when you started, right?
- 11 A Yeah, I would --
- 12 So how did that --
- A I don't know the exact number, but that's 13
- 14 a good guess.
- Q Got it. So how did that change over
- 16 time? Did it change over time is what I really
- 17 should ask.
- 18 A We don't -- we never went after
- 19 self-directed traders. I don't know how Mr. Evans
- 20 got the ones that he had, but effectively that was
- 21 not something we actually tried to bring on. So
- 22 for the most part the number of active self-traders
- 24 people that traded actively, and there were a whole
  - 1 bunch of people that had accounts that told us they
- 2 were going to do something but never did anything.
- 3 And then the self-trading, you know, people we were
- 4 bringing on were in the broker-assisted program.
- Q So it sounds like from December of 5
- 6 2017 really through the present, 70 to 80 percent of
- 7 Long Leaf's customers are in this Time Means Money
- program, is that right?
- A No. To the present we have no
- 10 self-directed traders. So we became a guaranteed
- 11 IB. We had relationships with both Gain and
- 12 Cunningham. We gave up the Gain relationship and
- 13 went to Cunningham.
- 14 MS. WING: And I don't think you
- 15 heard his question. He said -- repeat
  - about the Time Means Money. They're not --
- currently are you trading Time Means Money? 17
- 18 THE WITNESS: No.
- 19 BY MR. BURDEN:
- 20 Q All right. What I want to get at is it
- 21 sounds like over time the broker-assisted traders
- 22 constituted sort of a larger portion of Long Leaf's
- 23 customer base, is that right?
- A Correct.

Q To a point where it was really

- 2 100 percent because there were no more self-directed
- 3 traders after that move to Cunningham, is that
- 4 right?
- 5 A No, after the move when we became
- 6 a guaranteed introducing broker. We moved to
- 7 Cunningham -- we moved the broker-assisted program
- 8 to Cunningham in August of 2018 but kept all the
- 9 self-trading at Gain. And when we became
- 10 guaranteed, then we just removed -- we walked away
- 11 from the business at Gain.
- 12 Q And I should know this off the top of
- 13 my head, but I don't. When did Long Leaf become
- 14 a guaranteed broker, please.
- 15 A In March of 2019.
- 16 Q So between December of 2017 when
- 17 you started and March of 2019 the percentage of
- 18 broker-assisted customers at Long Leaf increased,
- 19 is that correct?
- 20 A Yes.
- Q From 70 to 80 percent when you started
- 22 to what percent in March of 2019?
- 23 A Probably like 85 percent.
- 24 Q And then after March of 2019 it was

Page 97

- 1 time decay, making profits off time decay were
- 2 similar. However, the trade itself was completely
- 3 different.
- 4 Q Now, is it fair to say that the Time
- 5 Means Money logo and trademark continued to appear

Page 99

Page 100

- 6 in Long Leaf Trading promotional materials after
- 7 February of 2018?
- 8 A It probably did, yeah. We've removed
- 9 most of it from our website now. We don't really
- 10 have it out there at all.
- 11 Q Why?
- 12 A It's not a good -- it doesn't have
- 13 any economic value from a business perspective.
- 14 If it was some trademark that made people say,
- 15 oh, yeah, that's something. It doesn't really have
- 16 any business value in the way I think about it.
- 17 Q Got it. So during your tenure at
- 18 Long Leaf Trading -- which continues through this
- 19 day, correct?
- 20 A Correct.
- 21 Q -- who are your customers? Are they
- 22 persons in retirement? Are they young persons? Is
- 23 it possible for you to generalize?
- 24 A They tend to be people in retirement

Page 98

## 1 100 percent broker assisted, right?

- 2 A Correct.
- 3 Q All right. And during the period
- 4 of December of 2017 through March of 2019, broker-
- 5 assisted customers were customers who traded in this
- 6 Time Means Money program, is that correct?
- 7 A We effectively stopped using the
- 8 Time Means Money program in February, probably
- 9 February 1st of 2018.
- 10 Q All right. And what was it replaced with?
- 11 A It was replaced with a program of option
- 12 trading but not -- not the short condors, not those
- 13 type of trades. They were much more a variant of
- 14 trades to really reflect market conditions. Scott
- 15 Gecas, who was my chief market strategist, has a
- 16 wealth of knowledge about option trading and things
- 17 like that. So we developed newer, different trades
- 18 but they're very well known within the industry.
- 19 They're nothing completely esoteric.
- 20 Q So was there a name for this new trading
- 21 program? So no more Time Means Money. What's the
- 22 new thing?
- 23 A We really didn't give it a new name.
- 24 A lot of the concepts of the Time Means Money,

1 or very close to retirement. We have changed

- 2 a lot of our acceptance criteria from where it
- 3 was prior to Mr. Evans -- you know, when Mr. Evans
- 4 owned it to mine. We state we don't want your
- 5 entire investment portfolio. We don't want it.
- 6 This is only appropriate for 10 to 20 percent at
- 7 best and that this is an alternate to what you're
- 8 trading. So we are looking for really more high
- 9 net worth people that can really take on the
- 10 risk of this type of trade. The issue we've had
- 11 with some of the complaints we've had after from
- 12 clients that were brought in, they gave them their
- 13 entire savings. I think that's just completely
- 14 inappropriate. This is not what that should be
- 15 used for.
- 16 Q So when did you impose this restriction
- 17 that customers can only --
- 18 A That was very earlier on. That was
- 19 before we even got out of Time Means Money, is that
- 20 we were looking for clients that this is a portion
- 21 of their portfolio, not their entire portfolio.
- 22 Q We've got to be careful not to talk over
- 23 each other.
- 24 A I'm sorry.

Page 101 Q Remember, if you would, please.

- 2 Thanks. All right. During your tenure at Long
- 3 Leaf Trading, what percentage of the firm's accounts
- 4 were people's IRAs, either the entire IRA or part
- 5 of an IRA?

1

- 6 A Maybe 30 percent, 40 percent of
- 7 the clients. I am not a big believer of using
- 8 the IRA. Just you lose some of the tax advantages
- of the trade.
- 10 Q I think you testified that Long Leaf
- 11 Trading's customers were primarily people at or
- 12 close to retirement, is that fair?
- 13 A Yes.
- Q Was this a group that Long Leaf Trading 14
- 15 sort of -- targeted sounds bad, but sold to more
- 16 than other groups?
- 17 A I think it also has just something to do
- 18 with the lead set that we had. My understanding,
- 19 and this is before my time also, was that these were
- 20 people who had signed up for an options education
- 21 program. So it isn't -- we really don't have
- 22 demographics on the names of the people in our
- 23 firm or in our lead list. We have a phone number.
- 24 We have their email address. We do not have age or

  - 1 anything like that. So it's more self-fulfilling
- 2 in the sense of if that's the group of people that
- 3 had signed up on these websites, then guess what,
- 4 this is the group of people we're going to be
- 5 targeting. We are working on a different marketing
- 6 obviously than this lead set because it's an old
- 7 lead set.
- 8 Q And did you use this lead set throughout
- your tenure at Long Leaf? 9
- A Yes. 10
- 11 Q And this lead set was primarily
- 12 comprised of people who were retired or near
- 13 retirement, is that right?
- A That's what it would appear to be,
- 15 given when we contact people, that tends to be the 15 Trading's clients as retail clients?
- 16 demographic of the people we contact.
- Q And I think you testified that you have 17
- 18 tried to sort of pitch to high net worth customers,
- 19 is that right?
- 20 A Um-hmm.
- 21 Q Yes?
- 22 A Yes.
- 23 Q When did that start, please.
- 24 A Pretty early on.

- Q When was that? 1
  - 2 Probably March-April we talked about
  - 3 how we could look for those people that are high
  - 4 net worth that have some knowledge of the markets.
  - 5 You're looking for a knowledgeable investor.
  - 6 Q And that's March or April of '18, correct?
  - 7 A Of '18, yes.
  - 8 Q And how did you implement that?
  - 9 A It was really in kind of what they
  - 10 were -- you know, one of the things we do in
  - 11 our demo or in our -- is get some idea what their
  - 12 portfolio is, you know, is this -- this is all they
  - 13 have or is this, you know, a part of a whole bunch
  - 14 of investments. So it helps us with that and then
  - 15 basically work on those probably more diligently
  - 16 than other leads.
  - 17 Q So you didn't do anything in particular
  - 18 to sort of pitch to high net worth people. You just
  - 19 maybe focused more on the high net worth individuals
  - 20 that were in your existing lead set, correct?
  - 21 A Correct.
  - 22 Q And you continued -- Long Leaf Trading
  - 23 continued to pitch to not high net worth individuals
  - 24 as well, correct?

Page 104

- 1 A We wouldn't know the difference until we
- 2 actually talked to them.
- Q But for the people that turned out not
- 4 to be high net worth individuals --
- 5 A You would still pitch to them, yes.
- Q So what's high net worth to you?
- 7 I mean, can you generalize about the, you know,
- 8 the level of income or savings of your average
- 9 client?
- 10 A Our largest client's worth 5 to \$6 million.
- 11 How about the average client, though?
- 12 The average client, probably half Α
- 13 a million.
- 14 Q Is it fair to characterize Long Leaf
- A Yes. 16
- 17 Q Did most Long Leaf Trading customers
- 18 have -- or I should ask what percentage of Long Leaf
- 19 Trading's customers had prior investment experience?
- 20 A Say close to 100 percent.
- 21 Q What percentage of Long Leaf Trading's
- 22 clients had experience trading options?
- 23 A Probably more in the realm of 60 to
- 24 70 percent. Most of them had some option trading

Page 105 Page 107 1 Yes. 1 experience. 2 2 MS. WING: And just for the record, Q And is it fair to characterize all of these spreads as out-of-the-money spreads? 3 I'll put on an objection for speculation Yes. 4 on the percentages. 5 Q 5 MR. BURDEN: Yeah. I mean, we understand So why --6 Α Well --6 that Mr. Donelson is estimating. 7 Q I'm sorry. 7 Q So I want to switch gears and talk 8 No, there are some that are -- step 8 about, if I could, please, Long Leaf Trading's recommendations to customers while you were in 9 back here. I'm confused as to what you mean by 10 out-of-the-money or in-the-money spreads because 10 charge at Long Leaf. I want to ask some general 11 questions, and then we'll look at some specific 11 there are a couple trades that we make that are 12 traded in the money. They're traded in the money 12 recommendations and you can help us to understand 13 what they say. 13 on two options but two are out of the -- in other 14 words, if it has to move past -- I'm just confused 14 A Okay. Q So I think you testified that when you 15 as to when you say in the money, out of the money. 15 16 took over at Long Leaf, Long Leaf was recommending 16 It's not as simple as that I guess is what I'm 17 trying to say. a certain kind of trade to customers, is that right? 18 FURTHER EXAMINATION A Correct. 18 19 BY MR. PATRICK: 19 Q What kind of trade is that? 20 Q Do most of your spreads that you 20 It is a short iron condor. Q Is it fair to characterize that as 21 put on as a position, as a trade recommendation, 21 22 a credit spread? 22 do they involve at least one leg of an option that's 23 out of the money? 23 A Correct. A Yes. 24 24 Q All right. Did you continue when Page 106 Page 108 1 you were head of Long Leaf Trading to recommend Q How far out of the money typically are 2 credit spreads to customers? 2 you looking for strikes? 3 A We only did it once. A Usually a standard deviation 4 Q And when was that, please. 4 depending on how the trade is made. If we're 5 A In January. 5 selling an option, we look to be one standard 6 Q Of? 6 deviation. Buying, we may be inside -- we'll A Of 2018. 7 7 usually be inside of that. 8 Q So really your first trade that 8 Q Okay. Can you quantify that in terms you recommended to customers at Long Leaf was 9 of number of strikes typically --10 a credit spread and then after that no more credit A Tends to be four strikes. Almost 10 spreads, correct? 11 all of our trades that would be four strikes, 11 12 A Correct. 12 they tend to be nondirectional in nature. So 13 Q All right. So what did you change to from 13 think of a strangle and then selling a strangle 14 these credit spreads? 14 or even if they're a broken wing butterfly, 15 A We would do a series of trades. 15 there's a bias towards a direction but it's not 16 We would do broken wing butterflies. We would 16 required to make money on the trade. 17 do volatility swaps. Sometimes we would just do 17 Q Typically what is your directional 18 a long condor, but the key was we went to a debit 18 bias, at least during the period subsequent to 19 versus a credit spread. All of our trades going 19 January of 2018 when you said that was pretty much 20 forward were debits, not credits. 20 the last time that you had done a Time Means Money 21 Q And I feel like you just testified 21 or a credit spread?

22

A The only time we would take on any

24 and soybeans against each other going into a WASDE

23 type of bias, a lot of times we would trade corn

24 Leaf Trading spread trades?

22 to this, so forgive me for asking it again. But

23 were all of the trades that you recommended at Long

- 1 report or whatever the name of that thing is.
- 2 So they tend to move together either up or down.
- 3 So one's going to win, one's going to lose, but
- 4 you're going to win on one and you're going to
- 5 lose and one and you can make enough to cover
- 6 both spreads. So we tend never to put on a pure
- 7 directional spread.
- 8 There are a few trades that we
- 9 did which were -- we would always clarify to our
- 10 customers that they were kind of outside the normal 10 primarily nondirectional and those were program
- 11 program. These are just opportunistic trades. If
- 12 you want to take them, great. If you don't, don't.
- 13 Things like a gold call spread.
- 14 Q Is that how you refer to them,
- 15 opportunistic trades in the materials that you
- 16 sent to customers, the recommendation emails
- 17 that --
- 18 A I think we would always refer to them
- 19 as an opportunistic trade.
- 20 **FURTHER EXAMINATION**
- 21 BY MR. BURDEN:
- Q So the opportunistic trades 22
- 23 are directionally biased, is that correct?
- A Yes. 24

Page 110

- Q And the rest of your trades are designed
- to be nondirectional, correct?
- A Correct. 3
- 4 Q And is it fair to say that most
- 5 of the trade recommendations that you made were
- nondirectional?
- A Yes. 7
- 8 Q So I want to return, if I could,
- 9 please, you testified that in the spread trades
- 10 options you sold were typically four strikes away
- 11 from the market, is that right?
- A No. 12
- Q Correct it for me, if you would, please. 13
- 14 And I know I got it wrong.
- A They tend to be one standard
- 16 deviation, which could be two strikes, it could
- 17 be five strikes depending on the volatility of the
- 18 actual option.
- Q Would you characterize your spread 19
- 20 trades you recommended as involving the sale of
- 21 deep out-of-the-money options or close to the money?
- 22 Can you generalize at all?
- A I wouldn't call them deep out-of-the-23
- 24 money options. They weren't close to the money

- 1 either. They're somewhere in between.
  - Q What's a deep out-of-the-money option
  - 3 to you?
  - A If I sold something that was, say, 4
  - 5 two or three standard deviations from the current
  - 6 price, that's deep out of the money and you wouldn't
  - 7 collect much for it either.
  - 8 Q Got it. So you testified before
  - 9 that the spread trades you recommended were

  - 11 trades?
  - 12 A Correct.
  - 13 Q And then there's these opportunistic
  - 14 trades which are directional but less frequent,
  - 15 correct?
  - 16 A I think we did five of them all
  - 17 through 2018.
  - 18 Q So not a whole lot of the opportunistic
  - 19 trades?
  - 20 A Right.
  - Q All right. So let's talk about 21
  - 22 the programmatic trades. And I feel like I know the
  - 23 answer to this now, but for the programmatic trades
  - 24 how many legs did they typically have?

Page 112

- 1 A They would typically have four legs.
- 2 And how many of these four-legged
- 3 trades were recommended to customers on a monthly
- 4 basis?
- A Typically at a minimum four. Sometimes 5
- 6 more than that if one of the trades came off early 7 as profitable.
- 8 Q So while you were at Long Leaf Trading
- 9 customers were for the most part getting -- doing
- 10 16 trades a month, is that right?
- 11 A Four trades a month with four legs.
- 12 Q But that's like 16 --
- 13 Α Options, yes.
- Q So, you know, let me ask you this. 14
- 15 Why spread trading? Why not just -- I understand
- 16 why you wouldn't want to sell an option, but why
- 17 not just buy an option for a customer? Why always
- 18 do these spreads?
- 19 A Well, even a simple directional spread,
- 20 if you're buying the option, you're paying for a
- 21 lot of time and volatility you don't need to pay
- 22 for. So if you sell an option and create a simple
- 23 vertical spread, you're getting into the option
- 24 at a lower price. And as it moves -- what you're

- 1 giving up is that home run, massive move that has
- 2 less than half a percent chance of ever happening.
- 3 So you're not really giving up anything, but
- 4 you're being able to make money on a simple vertical
- 5 spread. A spread trade just reduces your cost
- 6 of entry really.
- 7 Q Because you're collecting premiums and
- 8 then applying that to the cost of purchasing the
- 9 option?
- 10 A Correct.
- 11 Q But as you said before, you know,
- 12 you're giving up the home run. My question is why
- 13 give up the home run?
- 14 A How often does the home run happen?
- 15 Q I should ask you that question. How often
- 16 does the home run happen?
- 17 A Very rarely. There's a reason why it's
- 18 five to six sigmas away -- or standard deviations
- 19 away from the mean, is that the likelihood of it
- 20 happening is very low. And you're paying for it --
- 21 you're paying quite a bit for it even though the
- 22 chances of it happening are pretty low.
- 23 Q So it sounds like with your program
- 24 trades the fundamental philosophy is to purchase

Page 114

- 1 an option and then to subsidize that option with
- 2 premiums from the sale of an option, another option,
- 3 is that right?
- 4 A Correct.
- 5 Q So it sounds like what you're saying is
- 6 you're giving up your not particularly likely home
- 7 run, but you are getting into the trade at a lower
- 8 price because of the premiums you're collecting,
- 9 is that accurate?
- 10 A Correct.
- 11 Q So how can you tell if that tradeoff
- 12 is worth it? Do you have any calculations, any
- 13 studies? You know, you're giving up the home run.
- 14 You're getting into the trade at less money.
- 15 Sometimes the trades win, right?
- 16 A Um-hmm.
- 17 Q Yes?
- 18 A Yes.
- 19 Q And sometimes they lose, right?
- 20 A Correct.
- 21 Q So how do you -- how can you tell, how do
- 22 you ascertain in making these recommendations that
- 23 that tradeoff is justified?
- 24 A We use a tool called QuikStrike.

|3 |

1 It's right off the CME website. And we can run

- 2 simulation on option spreads, things like that.
- 3 They could look at what's the probability of these
- 4 things happening. The other thing that we do
- 5 with some of the trades because we're trading --
- 6 I don't -- so we would trade -- we would buy, for
- 7 example, the end-of-month strangle but we would
- 8 sell a weekly strangle.
- 9 So there's a time period when we
- 10 collect the premium, and say that those two options
- 11 that we sold are out of the money. Now we just
- 12 have a long strangle on, which basically is the
- 13 home run component of it also. So there are time
- 14 periods when we're not -- we're not short anything.
- 15 We're long everything. And the basis of that trade
- 16 is usually that there's volatility difference
- 17 between the weeks and the months.
- 18 Q So that brings me to my next question,
- 19 you know, and I'm going to betray my ignorance on
- 20 options here. But is it fair to characterize the
- 21 program trades as bets on volatility?
- 22 A No.
- 23 Q How would you characterize them? What
- 24 are you speculating --

Page 116

- 1 A All options are some bet on volatility.
- 2 So I won't -- the element that we're using is
- 3 volatility and time. Time is the most predictable
- 4 of all of the elements of an option. I know exactly
- 5 how it's going to work. It's going to work the
- 6 same for every single option. And to the extent
- 7 that we can structure the trade that time works in
- 8 our favor, we get an edge. So when you sell a
- 9 weekly and buy a monthly, effectively you've got
- 10 time working on your behalf because I'm selling
- 11 something that takes 7 days, for example, to decay
- 12 versus something I'm buying that takes 30 days to
- 13 decay.
- 14 Q So I understand, but my question to
- 15 you is -- well, I should start from the beginning.
- 16 So the spread trades that you recommend to clients,
- 17 those are speculative trades, correct?
- 18 A Correct.
- 19 Q What are they speculating on?
- 20 A They're speculating on the time
- 21 element of what we're doing, which is not as
- 22 much speculation, and that the volatility stays
- 23 at or around where we place the back -- the long
- 24 position at.

Q I'm going to betray my ignorance

- 2 again and ask are all of the program trades bets
- 3 that the underlying commodity will be more volatile
- 4 or less volatile? Like do you make money if it's
- 5 more volatile or do you make money if it's less
- 6 volatile?
- 7 A You will always make more money
- 8 if it's more volatile, but that's not to say that
- 9 the trade is based on that.
- Q So if the trade is -- if the market 10
- 11 is less volatile for a particular trade or if it's
- 12 not volatile at all, will a customer make money
- 13 then?
- 14 A Most likely not.
- Q So really the program trades are 15
- 16 speculation that over time the market will be more
- 17 volatile rather than less, is that fair to say?
- A No. 18
- 19 Q How would you say it?
- 20 A That it will not go down in volatility.
- Q So when you say that the program 21
- 22 trades are sort of bets that the commodity won't
- 23 go down in volatility, down from where? Like what \$23 recommendations that Long Leaf Trading provided
- 24 the benchmark?

- A Well, the benchmark is when you 1
- 2 place the trade, right? So when I place a trade,
- 3 there is a volatility on that option at that time.
- 4 We then compare, especially the long position, to
- 5 kind of what is the historical volatility. So, for
- 6 example, if I'm buying gold and it's at 40 percent,
- 7 well, the historical's closer to 10. I wouldn't
- 8 want to make that trade because when I buy it and
- 9 it goes back to 10, the price of that thing's going
- 10 to go like that (indicating), right? It's going to
- 11 go straight down. So that's what we're comparing
- 12 it to, is historic volatilities and QuikStrike has
- 13 all that historical data in it.
- Q So that the program trades are
- 15 essentially bets that the market will be more
- 16 volatile than it has historically been, is it fair
- 17 to say?
- A No. 18
- Q How would you say it? 19
- A That it will regress to the 20
- 21 historical volatility. That's what our kind
- 22 of underlying bet is, that the back, no matter
- 23 what I buy -- whatever my long position is will
- 24 not go significantly below historic volatilities.

- Page 117 Q Okay. I apologize if I asked you
  - 2 this in the first 20 minutes, but before joining

Page 119

Page 120

- 3 Long Leaf did you ever trade option spreads?
- 4
- 5 Q Was that for your own account?
- 6 Α
- And was that trading profitable? 7 Q
- 8 Α No.
- How much did you lose? 9 Q
- About 5,000. 10 Α
- Okay. So all that trading you did before Q 11
- 12 was option spreads, except your hedge?
- Yeah, I think so. I'd have to look back 13
- 14 at it.
- 15 MR. PATRICK: But some of that trading
- 16 was on equity options, correct?
- 17 THE WITNESS: Correct.
- 18 BY MR. BURDEN:
  - Q All right. Long Leaf Trading, did you
- 20 have an account at Long Leaf Trading?
- No, I did not. 21
- 22 Q Did you trade according to the
- 24 to customers?

Page 118

1

- A Before or -- I'm confused as to
- 2 what time period you're talking about. We had no
- 3 proprietary account.
- 4 Q Yeah. So during the time where
- 5 you were CEO of Long Leaf Trading, did you trade
- 6 yourself according to the recommendations provided
- 7 to customers?
- 8 A No.
- Q Did you have any family members with
- 10 accounts at Long Leaf Trading?
- 11 A No, I did not.
- 12 Q Did you give them Long Leaf Trading's
- 13 trade recommendations?
- 14 Α
- 15 Q Same questions for friends.
- Α No. 16
- Q How come? 17
- 18 A Until I was sure that it could make money.
- 19 Q When were you sure that it could make
- 20 money?
- 21 A Right now I feel very comfortable with
- 22 my clients' money consistently. We made clients
- 23 money in 2018 but not consistently. We would lose
- 24 one month, make one month.

Page 121 Page 123 1 you didn't put any money --Q So overall in 2018 did clients -- and 2 we'll come back to this -- did clients make money 2 A I didn't, though. I did not take the 3 trades -- I did not trade the trades that we were or did they lose money? 4 recommending to our customers. 4 A They lost money. 5 Q And your testimony is that's because you 5 Q So your testimony is that you didn't didn't want to front-run your customers? 6 trade according to Long Leaf's recommendations 7 personally because you weren't sure it could make A I don't want even the perception that 8 money, correct? 8 that's happening. A No. I didn't trade it because I don't 9 Q But how would customers ever perceive 10 that? Do you tell customers what you're trading? 10 think it's right for me to be trading the exact same A Of course. I don't tell them my personal 11 thing as my customers. I don't want any perception 11 12 that I'm frontrunning or doing anything like that. 12 investment, no. 13 I don't let my traders do it. I don't let myself 13 Q So how are they going to think you're 14 do it. 14 frontrunning? Why would that perception be there? A Well, it would be in the compliance 15 Q But surely there are ways to prevent --15 16 side of the world. It's not whether my customers you wouldn't front-run your customers, would you? 17 would know it. It's, you know, if somebody comes 17 No. 18 in and looks at your -- I'd just prefer that that 18 Q So why would you not put your own 19 skin in the game? Why would you not make the same 19 whole process be purely separate. I don't want --20 if I'm going to have a proprietary account at my bet your customers are making? 21 firm, it's going to be doing tests. It's not A It's just my philosophy. I don't --21 22 going to be doing live trading. 22 Q It was because you weren't confident the Q Did you have a proprietary account at trading recommendations could make money, correct? 23 24 Long Leaf Trading? 24 MS. WING: I'm going to object. Page 122 Page 124 1 He answered the question. 1 There was one that was open, but we 2 MR. BURDEN: You're not going to object, 2 never funded it because we could simulate most 3 3 of what we saw in QuikStrike and didn't see any real Ms. Wing. 4 MS. WING: I am going to object on the 4 reason to use that to test trades. 5 5 record. MR. BURDEN: All right. You know, 6 MR. BURDEN: You're allowed to object 6 it's noon and this is a good place for me for Fifth Amendment and for attorney-client 7 7 to stop. Do you guys want to take a lunch 8 8 privilege. There are no evidentiary rules break? 9 9 here. It will not be before a court except MS. WING: Yes. 10 for impeachment purposes. Would you read my 10 MR. BURDEN: Okay. Let's go off the 11 question back, please, Mary. 11 record, please. (Whereupon the portion of the record 12 12 (Whereupon a lunch recess was taken was read as requested.) 13 from 12 p.m., to 1:06 p.m., after 13 A That's not why. I think the trades 14 which the following proceedings were 14 we're making right now are very profitable, but 15 had:) 16 I still don't make my own -- trade on my own account 16 17 17 Q Yeah, but I'm asking about prior to today 18 18 19 for the entire I think --19 A I would put --20 20 Q -- three years. 21 21 A -- money on every one of those trades. 22 22 23 Did they all work, no. 23 Q Wait. But I thought you testified 24

Page 125 Page 127 AFTERNOON SESSION 1 1 Α Yes. 2 MR. BURDEN: Let the record reflect that 2 Q And when did that start? 3 neither myself nor any other representative 3 That started I would say October or 4 of the CFTC had any substantive discussions 4 November of 2018. 5 with counsel or the witness during the break. Q Before October-November of 2018, 6 Isn't that right, Counsel and the witness? 6 were there any limits like that? I guess limit's 7 MS. WING: We so stipulate. 7 not the right word, but before --8 JAMES DONELSON, A They're more guidelines. 8 called as a witness herein, having been previously So before October-November of 2018, 9 sworn and examined, testified further as follows: 10 were clients at Long Leaf told by your brokers, 11 FURTHER EXAMINATION (Cont'd.) 11 you know, don't invest more than 20 percent? 12 BY MR. BURDEN: A They were told not to invest everything. Q All right. Mr. Donelson, I want to follow 13 That was what they were told, that this isn't a 14 up on a couple of points from our last session 14 you put everything into it type investment. The 15 before I start showing you trade recommendations 15 guidelines have just kind of worked as we've looked 16 and we walk through them, and that's what's coming 16 at clients, the ones that really can be successful 17 up next. 17 and ones who can't. 18 A All right. 18 Q So that 10 to 20 percent limit that Q All right. So I think you testified 19 brokers advised clients, that came around October-19 20 before that during your tenure at Long Leaf, you 20 November of 2018, right? 21 limited or tried to limit customers' investments 21 A Right. 22 in Long Leaf Trading's programs to 10 to 20 percent 22 Q We were talking before about Kingsview 23 of their portfolio, is that right? 23 and, you know, this is not -- you had suggested that A Right. That's -- we're working on that, 24 24 you stopped using the Time Means Money like signage, Page 126 Page 128 1 but we're still working through that. 1 is that right? 2 Q All right. So how did you ensure that 2 A Yeah. 3 customers didn't invest more than 20 percent of 3 Q Pretty early on in your tenure, correct? 4 their portfolio? 4 A Correct. 5 A Part of the process is that the broker 5 Q And I think you testified too that you 6 creates a KYC of how much is their investments, 6 wound up paying Kingsview for that Time Means Money 7 what's their portfolio, those type of things, so 7 trademark, right? 8 that we know from that kind of what is their overall 8 A Basically just closing out the agreement 9 net worth and everything else. And then I have --9 as a final purchase of the trademark and everything 10 my assistant basically runs them through an 10 involved with it, yes. 11 application. The brokers never use the application, 11 Q I'm not doubting your representation 12 and it's actually done through DocuSign now. 12 that the trademark was not particularly valuable, Q And when did that process start, please. 13 13 but those two things kind of seem to be at odds. A Well, that started when we went 14 Can you reconcile them for me? 15 to Cunningham. Gain's was actually electronic on A The way the agreement was set up is 15 16 their platform. 16 we would have continued to pay them and pay them Q Did you limit customers to 10 to 17 17 and pay them forever under any leads that were 18 20 percent of their accounts or if they wanted to 18 received from them for this. This was just kind of 19 invest more, would you let them? 19 a one-time payment to cut off any future payments A We would let them if they wanted to, 20 20 that we'd make to them. 21 but most don't push the envelope that much. Q So it sounds like this payment 21 Q So was that 10 to 20 percent limit

23 something that you instructed brokers to tell

22

24 clients?

22 wasn't really for the Time Means Money license

23 or trademark. It was just to stop making future

24 payments, right?

Right. 1 Α

- 2 Because they were getting --
- 3 It was --
- 4 Q -- futures residuals from these leads?
- 5 A Yeah, and I -- that agreement predated
- me and some of the conversation isn't really on 6
- 7 there. It's hard for me to explain how it works
- 8 because I'm not really sure exactly how it works.
- 9 But effectively it was kind of their licensing
- 10 payment to Kingsview for the Time Means Money,
- 11 but this is the way it was being calculated.
- 12 **FURTHER EXAMINATION**
- 13 BY MR. PATRICK:
- Q After you made that final payment to 14
- 15 Kingsview and sort of closed out that arrangement,
- 16 did you continue to receive leads from Kingsview?
- 17 A No.
- Q Did you continue to use Kingsview's 18
- 19 old leads?
- 20 A Yeah, we were allowed to use the
- 21 leads that had already been provided to us, yes.
- Q Okay. But then you were no longer 22
- 23 receiving the Kingsview leads --
- I have not received any new leads 24

Page 129 Page 131

- 1 would actually put them in a -- there were two --
- 2 like a broker would have two different accounts.
- 3 I'm not sure that's the right word but like two
- 4 different broker codes. One would be clients that
- 5 weren't through the program, one that were through
- 6 the program that -- not were through the program
- 7 but were leads provided to us by Kingsview. Those
- 8 then would have based on the instructions that were
- 9 given to Gain, would have this amount taken out
- 10 for each trade and then that would be remitted
- 11 to Kingsview.
- 12 Q Interesting. So the payments to Kingsview
- 13 were actually made by Gain?
- Correct. 14 Α
- 15 Did you provide those instructions to Gain?
- A We -- most of the people had already 16
- 17 been set up by the time I got there. I don't think
- 18 I set up any -- I don't know if I ever set up a new 19 sales rep.
- 20 Q When you got there at Long Leaf, this was
- already happening, right? 21
- 22 A Yeah, this was already -- this is -- we
- 23 just continued the way it was being done before.
- So presumably Tim Evans or somebody 24

Page 130

- 1 since June of last year, 2018.
- 2 **FURTHER EXAMINATION**
- 3 BY MR. BURDEN:
- 4 Q So I'm confused about a point here.
- 5 Was Long Leaf Trading paying Kingsview for the
- 6 license of the Time Means Money trademark or for
- 7 these leads?
- 8 A I think it is for the trademark.
- 9 Q Why do you think that?
- A That's the way the agreement read to 10
- 11 me when -- I think it's actually in one of the
- 12 documents that are in what I provided to you on
- 13 the acquisition because we got a copy of that,
- 14 that it's the way the licensing agreement was paid
- 15 for. That was my understanding.
- Q Got it. And so the basis for the 16
- 17 payments to Kingsview, when would they get paid? 17 you ever offer customers the options to -- or do you
- 18 Is it like when a customer invests? Is it every
- 19 time you use the -- and I understand you didn't
- 20 after a certain period -- but the Time Means
- 21 Money method? Like how are payments being sent21 market, not --
- 22 to Kingsview?
- 23 A They were being -- actually, so if
- 24 the client lead turned into a customer, then we

- 1 else who preceded you had given these instructions 2 to Gain?
- 3 A Instructions, correct.
- Q All right. I want to talk a little
- 5 bit more about spread trades as well. So it
- 6 sounds like the idea behind your program trades
- 7 at Long Leaf is to sell options to sort of finance
- 8 the purchase of options that are closer to the
- 9 money, is that fair to say?
- 10 A Correct.
- Q So did you ever research and see if 11
- 12 there was a cheaper way to do this to effect the
- 13 same trade?
- A I'm not sure what -- I'm not sure what 14
- 15 you mean.
- Q So what I'm getting at here is did 16
- 18 ever recommend that customers enter into VIX options
- 19 rather than do these four-legged spread trades?
- 20 A VIX is options specifically to the stock
- 22 Q No. I mean, there were options --
- 23 or I should ask you. Are you aware of VIX option
- 24 products on the CME Group's exchanges?

1 A Yes.

- 2 So what VIX options products are you 3 aware of that are on the CME exchanges?
- A Predominantly the only one that I'm aware of is the one for the S&P 500.
- Q So were you aware that there are many, 6 7 many other VIX option products traded on the CME
- Group exchanges?
- 9 A No, I was not aware of multiples.
- Is that something that you looked 10
- 11 into at all, whether there were VIX options
- 12 available to speculate on volatility in commodity
- 13 futures?
- 14 A But we're not speculating on volatility.
- 15 Q Well, whatever you're doing. Did you look 16 into recommending ---
- 17 No, we did not look into VIX options.
- Q Why not? 18
- 19 A The trades that we're looking at
- 20 have adequate volume and volatility and are
- 21 the product that we're actually trading. So you
- 22 can use the economics of the product also.
- 23 Q Well, it sounds like you weren't
- 24 aware of VIX options that were available on the

1 I mean --

- 2 Q So you said something there. I think
- 3 you mentioned efficient? Did you use that as one of

Page 135

Page 136

- 4 the terms that you described the types of investment
- 5 options that might be out there as --
- 6 A Yeah.
- 7 Q -- some being more efficient or
- 8 less efficient? Can you tell us what you mean
- 9 by efficient?
- A Efficient usually in my parlance 10
- 11 would mean that it's highly tied to the underlying
- 12 product that -- it's going to be an efficient --
- 13 it comes from the word efficient hedge, right?
- 14 So if I'm hedging oil, I should buy an oil future.
- 15 I shouldn't buy a Canadian dollar future. However,
- 16 if you're trading options, it may be simpler to
- 17 trade at a lower cost Canadian dollar versus that
- 18 because they're highly correlated.
- 19 Q So were there alternatives that you
- 20 explored with your customers? I know you mentioned
- 21 the Canadian dollar trade. Were there other options
- 22 that you explored with your customers or trades that
- 23 you may have put on?
- A We have to look at a couple different 24

- 1 CME Group exchanges, is that fair to say?
- 2 Yes.
- 3 Q And for a VIX option there would be only
- one commission to a customer, is that correct?
- If you only bought one. 5
- 6 **FURTHER EXAMINATION**
- 7 BY MR. PATRICK:
- 8 Q So did you ever look at alternatives
- 9 to the types of options contracts that you were
- 10 offering to your customers that might provide them
- 11 exposure to the same sort of whether it's volatility
- 12 or something else in the market that would be
- 13 similar to the types of investments that you were
- 14 offering your customers just to see if there was
- 15 an option out there that might serve your customers 15 that you're risking a thousand.
- 16 better or have a better overall --
- A We did look at multiple things 17
- 18 in terms of we tend to trade, say, the Canadian
- 19 dollar versus the actual oil contracts. They're
- 20 highly correlated so we use correlations. We have
- 21 looked at could you use a future and an option
- 22 to synthesize something that would be just as
- 23 efficient. So we have looked at different trading
- 24 styles. To say one's better than the other,

- 1 aspects. One is is there enough volume in that
- 2 trade to be able to execute the trade. Also, does
- 3 it have weeklies, does it have monthlies. There's
- 4 a lot of different things that we have to look at
- 5 when we make trades. That's why we tend to trade
- 6 things that have monthly and weekly options, not
- 7 just monthly, and we manage how much -- we really
- 8 focus on how much margin is it going to take to
- 9 get into that trade. We have a calculator that
- 10 tells us, hey, this trade's going to take this
- 11 much margin, that much margin because we're looking
- 12 at what's the expected return to the margin that
- 13 you're really risking, not dollars but margin risk
- 14 to say is it really worth making \$20 on something
- Q Do you have certain guidelines that 16
- 17 you want to stay within, parameters with regard to
- 18 that particular --
- A I usually look at like 20 to 25 percent 19
- 20 is kind of a bare minimum of how much margin are
- 21 you putting on versus what your expected return
- 22 would look like. The expected return can be based
- 23 on a couple different things. One is in some cases
- 24 when you do the trade, when the shorts come off

- 1 if everything stayed exactly the same, you would
- 2 actually make money on the trade. Sometimes it's,
- 3 well, it's going to need a little movement up or
- 4 down to make it profitable.
- 5 Q So just so I understand, one of
- 6 the considerations that you make when you are
- 7 considering a trade is that the return has to be
- 8 at least 20 percent of --
- 9 A The expected --
- 10 Q -- the margin?
- 11 A Yeah. I mean, the expected return
- 12 has to be about 20 percent of margin is what we
- 13 look for.
- 14 (WhereuponCFTC Exhibit No. 63 was
- marked for identification, MM.)
- 16 FURTHER EXAMINATION
- 17 BY MR. BURDEN:
- 18 Q Mr. Donelson, I'm going to hand you
- 19 what I've marked as CFTC Exhibit 63. If you could
- 20 just take a moment to look it over, please, I will
- 21 ask if you recognize it.
- 22 A Yes.
- 23 Q All right. What do you recognize
- 24 Exhibit 63 to be, please.

- Page 138
- 1 A It is a trade recommendation.
- 2 Q Who came up with this trade recommendation?
- 3 A This one would have been Mr. Evans.
- 4 Q All right. And you see it was sent --
- 5 it looks like Craig Pace sent it to you and then
- 6 you sent it to Mr. Evans. So what's going on here?
- 7 As you can see, this is early in your tenure,
- 8 December 26th of 2017.
- 9 A I'm not sure why it's in that
- 10 chain other than to say it's his approval. So
- 11 Mr. Nations approved it, Greg sent it to me and
- 12 I sent it to Tim.
- 13 Q So let's look at the second
- 14 page of Exhibit 63, if we could, please. And
- 15 I want to look at -- there's a Recommendation 1,
- 16 a Recommendation 2 and then some columns, and I
- 17 want to ask you about these. So it says, "We are
- 18 recommending a total of five contracts for each
- 19 recommended position below."
- 20 Do you know what the basis was
- 21 for recommending five contracts as opposed to some
- 22 other number?
- 23 A That would be how much the individual
- 24 had in their account.

- 1 Q All right. So how does the amount that
- 2 the individual has in his or her account correlate
- 3 to how many contracts are recommended?
- 4 A Usually it has to do with how much
- 5 margin you're putting on as a percentage of their
- 6 total balance.
- 7 Q But what's the rule?
- 8 A At this time, because they're using short
- 9 condors, it was something like 20 to 25 percent of
- 10 their balance in margin. So, in other words, you're
- 11 only trading really about a quarter of their total
- 12 amount.
- 13 Q Got it. So if you look here, it says --
- 14 there's a column that's second from the right that
- 15 says Reward/Risk. What does that indicate, please.
  - 6 A That would be your maximum profit and
- 17 your maximum loss.
- 18 Q And how is that determined?
- 19 A That would be by -- so this is a short
- 20 iron condor. So what would happen is if all these
- 21 things closed out of the money, you're basically
- 22 collecting 434.92 to start with --
- 23 Q Got it.
- 24 A -- and you get to keep it all, right?

Page 140

- 1 On the other hand, if it went through and say
- 2 it went to 1260 in gold, then you would lose a
- 3 thousand dollars but you collected 434.92, plus
- 4 your fees and everything else. That's how that's
- 5 calculated.
- 6 Q All right. So it looks like the most
- 7 you can win here is \$434, right?
- 8 A Right.
- 9 Q And the most you could lose is \$565, right?
- 10 A Correct.
- 11 Q And that's somewhat determinative, isn't
- 12 it? That's bracketed by the spread?
- 13 A Bracketed by the spread, correct.
- 14 Q Now, I notice here that there is --
- 15 it doesn't look like there's any -- I'll tell you
- 16 what, how I should ask it is this. Mr. Donelson,
- 17 how did Long Leaf Trading secure customer consent
- 18 to exit this trade?
- 19 A They may not have to.
- 20 Q I didn't say they did.
- 21 A If they were meaning to buy something
- 22 back, they would send out a secondary recommendation
- 23 to exit the trade. But the way these are built, if
- 24 they're in the money, there is no exit. Everything

1 just expires.

- 2 Q Got it. And that, in fact, is the plan
- 3 for the credit spreads, is that right?
- 4 A That is always the plan of our credit
- 5 spread.
- 6 Q Was there ever an occasion -- and did
- 7 you testify you guys only did one credit spread or
- 8 just a few during your tenure?
- 9 A We did one group, which would have been
- 10 four credit spreads.
- 11 Q So that's got to be Exhibit 63, right?
- 12 This has got to be the only credit spread. If you
- 13 look at Exhibit 63 as a group exhibit --
- 14 A Yes.
- 15 Q -- these two emails, they each have two
- 16 recommendations in them or this is the --
- 17 A Yeah.
- 18 Q -- the set of credit spreads that happened
- 19 on your watch, right?
- 20 A Correct.
- 21 Q And did all of these expire worthless?
- 22 A No. They all -- yeah, they all expired
- 23 in the money, actually.
- 24 Q Got it. That's what I meant to say.

Page 142

- 1 MS. WING: I just take exception
- 2 with on his watch because he wasn't a licensed
- 3 Series 3 at this time. He was -- that was --
- 4 MR. BURDEN: Do you have an objection?
- 5 MS. WING: No. I'm just trying to
- 6 clear -- I have an objection to your use of
- 7 the word on his watch.
- 8 BY MR. BURDEN:
- 9 Q All right. Let's stay on Exhibit 63.
- 10 Do you see there's an offer price and it says
- 11 580 OB?
- 12 A Or better.
- 13 Q So that's what OB stands for?
- 14 A Yes.
- 15 Q So let me ask you this. How do you know
- 16 when this recommendation gets sent out? And maybe
- 17 you don't. Maybe it was Evans' recommendation.
- 18 But if you do know, how do you know that you can
- 19 get 580 or better?
- 20 A Well, two ways. One is we had
- 21 QuikStrike, which basically will calculate --
- 22 you put all those pieces in. It's going to say
- 23 here's what it is. Then also you have at the time
- 24 Gain's trading platform. So we could easily look

Page 141

- 1 at here's all the options, here's what they're
- 2 priced at, and then usually you would always add
- 3 a little bit just from the standpoint of the time
- 4 element of if I send it out and it comes back,
- 5 is it really going to be there anymore or not.
- 6 With these they tend to stay about the same price
- 7 for a whole day.
- 8 Q So you gave yourself some wiggle room and
- 9 you checked the market --
- 10 A Right.
- 11 Q -- for liquidity?
- 12 A Right. You check the market for liquidity
- 13 and price.
- 14 FURTHER EXAMINATION
- 15 BY MR. PATRICK:
  - 6 Q So in this particular example if you were
- 17 to add some wiggle room as it was described, is that
- 18 adding to your or-better price or is it -- in this
- 19 case is it adding to that price or pulling back?
- 20 A Reducing the price.
- 21 Q It would be reducing?
- 22 A Right.
- 23 Q Okay.
- 24 A Basically saying, well, I think

Page 144

- 1 I can really get in at 43, but I don't know if
- 2 the market's going to move against me. So I'm going
- 3 to go with 40, but I'm still going to execute at
- 4 the best price in the market. I'm not going to
- 5 go execute at 40 if I can get in at 42.
- 6 Q And with a debit spread, that would be
- 7 the opposite, of course?
- 8 A The opposite, right.
- 9 Q Okay.
- 10 A But there was always the issue of timing.
- 11 (Whereupon CFTC Exhibit No. 64 was
- marked for identification, MM.)
- 13 FURTHER EXAMINATION
- 14 BY MR. BURDEN:
- 15 Q All right. Mr. Donelson, I want
- 16 to hand you what I've marked as CFTC Exhibit 64.
- 17 Mr. Donelson, do you recognize this document?
- 18 A Yes.
- 19 Q Can you tell me what it is, please.
- 20 A It is a trade recommendation for British
- 21 pound and for the U.S. Treasury bond.
- 22 Q All right. And this was a recommendation
- 23 that was sent out while you were CEO of Long Leaf
- 24 Trading, is that right?

1 A Correct.

- 2 Q Who came up with this trade?
- 3 A Actually, it was myself and Scott
- 4 Gecas. Scott was our marketing and his experience
- 5 in trading options, he had been on the floor. He
- 6 had done a lot of options trading. This is the
- 7 first set that we moved away from the credit
- 8 spreads.
- 9 Q Got it. So this is your first debit
- 10 spread, is that right?
- 11 A Correct.
- 12 Q All right. So what I really want
- 13 to know is how you came up with the trade, but
- 14 let's just run through this real quick. So we've
- 15 got a recommendation for a U.S. T-bond volatility
- 16 swap, is that right?
- 17 A Correct.
- 18 Q And we've got buy, we've got sell, we've
- 19 got max gain and loss. How is that, for the record,
- 20 how is that calculated, please.
- 21 A That's actually mathematical also.
- 22 If you took what's the maximum you could get to,
- 23 which is in this case -- let me look at the trade.
- 24 Yeah, it would be effectively -- if the sells came

Page 146

- 1 off and you hit a certain level -- this is very
- 2 hard. That's why we don't use this max gain
- 3 anymore. The max gain is actually infinite on
- 4 a volatility swap. You just can't -- because
- 5 if you come off of the trade, the sell, and they
- 6 both expire worthless and say the bond goes to
- 7 190, well, you get all of that. But this is why
- 8 we don't use max gain or loss anymore on these type
- 9 of trades because it doesn't make sense. The loss
- 10 is basically what you're getting into the trade at.
- 11 Q Got it.
- 12 MR. PATRICK: And that infinite gain
- 13 is only because the expiration on the buys
- 14 are --
- 15 THE WITNESS: Different than the
- 16 expirations on the sells.
- 17 MR. PATRICK: And later, right, than the --
- 18 THE WITNESS: Right. So, I mean --
- 19 MR. PATRICK: -- than the expirations on
- 20 the sells?
- 21 THE WITNESS: Yeah.
- 22 BY MR. BURDEN:
- 23 Q So, Mr. Donelson, here we've got target
- 24 gain and target max loss. What are these, please.

- 1 A Those are exit points that we're
  - 2 looking to take the trade off at this price or that
  - 3 price based on as you go through the trade and where
  - 4 that trade's going to effectively decay to, that we
  - 5 don't want to wait until the last -- I mean, this --
  - 6 to take the max loss means I'm going to sit there
  - 7 and do absolutely nothing and I can't do anything
  - 8 about it. The other is if we recognize it's a loss,
  - 9 we're going to get out of it as a loss.
  - 10 Q So that makes sense to me. Target gain, it
  - 11 seems to me that -- why do you have a target gain?
  - 12 Why isn't the target gain the max gain?
    - A Depending on the trade, the max gain
  - 14 if you calculated it, it would have to be the
  - 15 perfect -- you know, you'd have to hit the perfect
  - 16 second of the perfect day of the perfect time at the
  - 17 perfect price. That would be the max. It's kind of
  - 18 the theoretical how much you would possibly make on
  - 19 the trade.
  - 20 Q Got it.
  - 21 A It's not realistic to say that's how
  - 22 much you're going to make on the trade.
  - 23 Q All right. So what then is the target
  - 24 gain?

Page 148

- 1 A The target gain is based on the expiration
- 2 of the sells and what this spread should be worth
- 3 with any type of movement.
- 4 Q So how do you figure that out?
- 5 A Given this was our first one, we looked
- 6 at where would we expect it to move to based on what
- 7 we're seeing in the volatility and everything else
- 8 and that this should be moving fairly close to one
- 9 of these wings by that time, how much would it then
- 10 be worth, and that's how we came up with that
- 11 number.
- 12 Q But you don't know if the volatility's
- 13 going to move in that direction, right?
- 14 A Well, it's going to move in some
- 15 direction. We're not looking at specific direction.
- 16 We're looking at volatility will tell you it's going
- 17 to move at least this much.
- 18 Q Right.
- 19 A Or has a high probability of moving that
- 20 much.
- 21 Q So I guess that leads to my next question.
- 22 How do you assess the probability of realizing the
- 23 target gain?
- 24 A We're putting it out there more as

- 1 a here's the first shot at this and then as we go
- 2 along, the updates we give them of here's where this
- 3 is looking to come out. The idea is to keep them
- 4 informed of what's going on in the trade because,
- 5 you know, the first shot at -- this is our first
- 6 try at this. This is very different than what
- 7 they've been seeing.
- Q Yeah. So I understand they've changed,
- 9 and we'll look at later iterations too. But right
- 10 now --
- 11 A No. I'm just saying this is the first
- 12 trade that wasn't a short condor.
- Q I understand. So with respect to
- 14 Exhibit 64, I'm still confused on how target
- 15 gain is arrived at. It sounds like your testimony
- 16 is this max gain is a theoretical number, right?
- A Yeah. 17
- 18 Q It could theoretically happen, right?
- A Yeah. Well, theoretically the max 19
- gain on this type of trade is actually infinite.
- Q Yeah. But while the long and the short 21
- 22 positions are on, that max gain is the most you
- 23 could conceivably make, right?
- A Right. 24

Page 150

- Q But that would not typically happen,
- 2 correct?
- A No. 3
- 4 Q It would have to be I think you said the
- 5 perfect second of the perfect hour of the perfect
- 6 day, right?
- A Yes, or it would have to go to some 7
- 8 astronomical number.
- Q The target gain so presumably is in
- 10 your view more realistic, is that fair to say?
- A It's an area of which when we see it, 11
- 12 we're going to take if off at that, that we don't
- 13 think that there's much upside beyond that point.
- Q Got it. So where in Exhibit 64 can
- 15 a customer see the likelihood of achieving, you
- 16 know, the target gain, let's say?
- A They really don't in this example. 17
- So where on Exhibit 64 can the customer 18
- 19 see the likelihood of achieving the target loss?
- A No place really. 20
- 21 Q Do you have a view at the time that
- 22 Exhibit 64 was created, do you have a way to tell
- 23 the likelihood of achieving the target gain?
  - A We do and this is -- like I said,

8

1 this is the first time we did this. So we kind

- 2 of tried to improve it as we went along.
- Q We can get to that stuff.
- 4 A The -- this would be a one-sigma move
- 5 is where -- or one standard deviation move in the
- 6 underlying -- in the buy side after the sell had
- 7 come off in a week is kind of how we built it up.
  - Q All right. So if you would, please --
- 9 A All other things being equal. That was 10 the other part.
- Q Yeah. Assuming that I have no 11
- 12 background in statistics, which I don't, how
- 13 likely was it that a customer would achieve this
- 14 target gain? It sounds like you had assessed that
- 15 likelihood, correct?
- A You know, the calculation would be in the 16
- 17 area of 35 to 50 percent.
- Q Is that just for this recommendation,
- 19 Exhibit 64, or is that like across the board?
- A It would be for this one. I would have 20
- 21 to look at the other ones to understand if that's
- 22 the exact same thing.
- Q Well, I asked what's the likelihood 23
- 24 of achieving a target gain, and your testimony

Page 152

- 1 was 35 to 50 percent, right?
  - A Yeah, but that's not to say that there
  - 3 isn't going to be a gain.
  - Q No, no, I understand. But what I mean 4
  - 5 is --
  - A That's why we would update it during 6
  - 7 the process.
  - Q Is that 35 to 50 percent, is that a
  - 9 figure that you have and you're building the trades
  - 10 around that?
  - 11 Α Nο
  - 12 Q So where does that number come from?
  - 13 That's the math behind it.
  - 14 That it's 35 to 50 percent likely to
  - 15 achieve the target gain?
  - That it hit that target, yeah. 16
  - Q So is that figure generated by QuikStrike? 17
  - 18 Who comes up with that?
  - A That was -- QuikStrike would be able to 19
  - 20 tell you the math behind it, yeah.
  - Q But that 35 to 50 percent likelihood
  - 22 of achieving a target gain, where does that number
  - 23 come from? Like who gives it to you?
  - 24 A So if you have a one-sigma likely move,

- 1 that's about 35 percent. And we usually would
- 2 move a little past that, which gets you -- it's a
- 3 one-sided move of one standard deviation is about
- 4 39 percent with a one standard deviation.
- 5 Q So what's giving you the one standard
- 6 deviation? Like where are you getting that from?
- 7 A That's out of QuikStrike.
- 8 Q Got it, okay.
- 9 A They have it all laid out in the
- 10 option pricing and everything else, like what is
- 11 a one standard deviation move.
- 12 Q So for all of the program trades you
- 13 recommended, all of the debit spreads, does that
- 14 35 to 50 percent likelihood of achieving the target
- 15 gain hold?
- 16 A Actually, we started bringing it down
- 17 to -- bringing the target gain down, therefore,
- 18 increasing the likelihood of it.
- 19 Q And when did you start bringing that
- 20 target gain number down?
- 21 A I want to say in April.
- 22 Q Of what year, please.
- 23 A Of 2018.
- 24 Q So after you started bringing the

1 of being able to discern that might have been the

To being able to discern that might have been the

Page 155

Page 156

- 2 right trade when you put it on but now it's not.
- 3 You need to get out.
- FURTHER EXAMINATION
- 5 BY MR. PATRICK:
- 6 Q Is the one-sigma move that you
- 7 had described earlier when you were talking about
- 8 the max gain, can you roughly apply that to all of
- 9 the trades that you put on, the recommended trades?
- 10 Was that one standard deviation move what you were
- 11 kind of working with in terms of what the max profit
- 12 would be?
- 13 A Well, the max profit was always
- 14 mathematical and theoretical, and rarely would we
- 15 ever say we're ever going to hit the max because
- 16 it's --
- 17 Q I'm sorry. I misspoke. Target gain.
- 18 A The target gain was usually that
- 19 one-sigma move. And depending on whether it
- 20 was nondirectional or more directional in nature
- 21 it mattered, but for the most part that's what you
- 22 were looking at.
- 23 Q And how would the -- if it was
- 24 a directional versus multidirectional, how would

Page 154

- 1 target gain down for your trade recommendations,
- 2 what percentage likelihood of achieving that target
- 3 gain were you looking at?
- 4 A It was more in like the 60 to 70 percent
- 5 likelihood we were getting to the target.
- 6 Q And was that the case sort of through
- 7 the present, that 60 to 70 percent likelihood?
- 8 A Yeah, that's -- I would say that's
- 9 accurate.
- 10 Q All right. And so if there's a 35 to
- 11 50 percent chance of achieving the target gain,
- 12 what's the likelihood of achieving let's say the
- 13 target loss?
- 14 A It was probably more in the -- well,
- 15 if you really want to think of it a different way,
- 16 it would be -- there's a real high likelihood you
- 17 can get the target loss, you know. I could take
- 18 it off earlier. I could do a lot of things. But
- 19 to say -- the target loss is really about once we
- 20 see the trade moving south, we get out of the --
- 21 you know, we're going to get out of the trade
- 22 at that price.
- 23 Q Got it.
- 24 A And that's really more of a question

1 that make a difference in the standard deviation?

- 2 A Well, nondirectional, it doesn't matter
- 3 which direction it goes. So I open up a bigger --
- 4 if I'm directional this way and, yeah, it moves one
- 5 sigma but it -- one standard deviation but moves the
- 6 wrong way, it's not good, right? And so some of the
- 7 trades, even though there's a bias to them, you have
- 8 to take that into account. The only time we would
- 9 do that -- Scott's background was more technical
- 10 trading. Mine's more economics, like here's a
- 11 supply and demand of a certain industry. He would
- 12 be the guy looking at, okay, here's -- it's hit
- 13 the bottom twice. It's going to bounce off of this,
- 14 the technical aspect. So that's when we would put
- 15 something on with a little more directional bias,
- 16 if he's seeing something like that. But Scott
- 17 was doing a lot of the trade design at this time.
- 18 It was all of the trade design, actually.
- 19 FURTHER EXAMINATION
- 20 BY MR. BURDEN:
- 21 Q Sorry. Your testimony is that Mr. Gecas
- 22 did all of the trade design?
- 23 A Almost all of the trade design.
- 24 I did most of the work on the back end of making

Page 157 1 sure the trade, yeah, it's going to cost this,

- 2 it's going to cost that. And then obviously he
- 3 and I would discuss what trade should we put on,
- 4 should we put this one on or that one.
- 5 Q So let's get into that a bit. Let me
- 6 just stay, if we could, please, on Exhibit 64. So
- 7 where in Exhibit 64 does it account for the effect
- 8 of fees and commissions?
- A It's calculated in the gain and loss
- 10 numbers.
- Q Got it. 11
- 12 A That includes all the fees, all the
- 13 commissions.
- 14 Q So let me ask -- I think you
- 15 testified before that there was a 35 to 50 percent
- 16 chance of achieving the target gain at least until
- 17 April of 2018, is that right?
- A Yes. 18
- Q And following April 2018 -- well, I should 19
- 20 just ask. Was that 35 to 50 percent likelihood
- 21 disclosed to customers?
- 22 A No.
- 23 Q Why not?
- This is a targeted gain. It's not the 24

Page 158

- 1 exit recommendation.
- 2 Q Well, do you think that a customer
- 3 would want to know what the likelihood of being
- 4 able to achieve not even the maximum gain but sort
- 5 of a more realistic targeted gain, do you think that
- 6 would be important to a customer?
- 7 A I think it would be. We talked through
- 8 this with a lot of our customers because they had
- 9 never seen these trades before.
- Q Did you explain to any customers that 10
- 11 there was a 35 to 50 percent likelihood of achieving 11
- 12 the target gain?
- A Yeah. The target gain was meant to be --13
- 14 you know, once it got to that point we would take it
- 15 off. We aren't going to keep holding it and trying
- 16 to get there. We're going to come back if we don't
- 17 think it's going to get to that level, and that's
- 18 what the target gain meant. It wasn't -- it wasn't
- 19 the target that we would -- every trade would hit
- 20 that number.
- Q So the piece that I'm concerned about is
- 22 this 35 to 50 percent likelihood. Did you ever tell
- 23 a client, hey, there's a 35 to 50 percent likelihood
- 24 of achieving the target gain?

- 1 A Yes.
  - 2 What clients did you tell?
  - A I'm trying to think who I talked to.
  - 4 I'd have to remember who. I talked to a lot of
  - 5 clients at that time. I'm just trying to think
  - 6 of --
  - 7 Q Just one.
  - 8 A I've talked to a lot of clients.
  - 9 It's just whether it was at this time or later on.
    - Q Well, I'll ask about the later period
  - 11 later, you know, between December of 2017 and --
  - A I think Dennis Nations was one of the 12
  - 13 people I talked to.
  - 14 Q Your testimony is that you told Dennis
  - 15 Nations that he had a 35 to 50 percent chance of
  - 16 achieving the target gain?
  - 17 A I think so, yes.
  - Q Any other customers? 18
  - 19 Jerry Krantz, because I've talked to -- I
  - 20 talk to Jerry all the time. I'm trying to remember
  - 21 which clients were there and which ones weren't. I
  - 22 know I talked with -- I talked with Martin Pegelow,
  - 23 but I think that was well after we had changed this
  - 24 anyway.

Page 160

- Q Yeah. So, once again, my question is
- 2 what customers did you tell, hey, you've got a 35
- 3 to 50 percent chance of achieving the target gain
- 4 and no more than that? And you said --
- A I didn't say no more than that. I would 5
- 6 say statistically it's 35 to 50 percent chance.
- 7 Q All right. And you said that to Dennis
- 8 Nations, right?
- Yeah. 9 Α
- 10 And you said that to Jerry Krantz, right?
- Um-hmm. Α
- Yes? 12 Q
- I believe so, yes. 13
- 14 And you said that to Martin Pegelow?
- I'm not sure because I'm not sure when I --15 Α
- 16 Q Got it.
- 17 If we had already made the switch
- 18 over to a much lower -- a lower targeted number,
- 19 which would effectively mean a higher probability.
- Q So what other customers did you disclose 20
- 21 this 35 to 50 percent likelihood to?
- A I told most of my brokers. I don't 22
- 23 know which ones talked to anybody about it, but
- 24 the idea that it's -- the statistics would tell

Page 161 1 you 35 to 50 percent and that the target is,

- 2 look, this is kind of -- we're not going to carry it
- 3 past this point. That's what the target was meant
- 4 to mean.
- 5 Q I understand. So were there any other
- customers other than Nations --6
- A That I personally talked to? 7
- 8 Q Yeah, yeah.
- 9 A I talked to tons and tons of
- 10 customers. I don't know that I ever talked to
- 11 them specifically about this.
- 12 Q But that is my question. Who did you tell
- 13 about this 35 to 50 percent likelihood?
- 14 A Well, like I said, I told the brokers.
- 15 Q What customers?
- 16 A I told you three. I'm trying to
- 17 think of which customers were there at that time
- 18 that I talked to.
- 19 Q If you're going to tell me I told
- 20 everybody or I told most people -- did you tell
- 21 most people? Is that something you shared or just 21 a higher likelihood of profitability because they
- 22 kind of those three?
- A I told my brokers and I told those 23
- 24 three people, and I'm trying to think if I talked

- A It's possible. 1
  - 2 Q What I'm asking you is --
  - 3 Because we changed it so soon
  - 4 right after we started this, that we moved it
  - 5 to a different strike, that it's hard for me to
  - 6 go, well, did we talk to them at that time or kind
  - 7 of here's where we're moving this to. We were
  - 8 trying to be very transparent with them as we were

Page 163

- 9 really moving from what Time Means Money was to
- 10 something that we saw as being much more in line
- 11 with the markets, in line with what you can make
- 12 profits on, so on and so forth.
- 13 So, you know, this was after
- 14 watching the first month of trading and then
- 15 looking back at the trading going this strategy
- 16 of doing short condors is not fit to the market
- 17 that we're in. We need to make some changes. So
- 18 we were doing some changes on the fly, and were we
- 19 as perfect at it as we'd hoped to be? No. But, on
- 20 the other hand, we put on a lot of trades that had
- 22 were fit to the market better.
- 23 Q So I want to return to this 35 to
- 24 50 percent number. I think your testimony was that

- 1 to anybody else at that time. It was over a year 2 ago.
- 3 Q Did you tell any other customers about
- 4 this 35 to 50 percent number, any other customers
- 5 other than Nations, Krantz or maybe Pegelow?
- A I think Mark Hartman. 6
- 7 Q Anyone else?
- 8 A I'm trying to think who I talked to
- 9 versus who -- I know Scott was talking to people.
- Q Just you. Let's just do you. 10
- 11 That's what I'm saying is I didn't
- 12 have a lot of direct contact with customers at
- 13 that time. I just know those two I did talk to.
- 14 Jerry Krantz I talked to quite a few times, Dennis
- 15 Nations.
- Q All right. Anyone else that you told 16
- 17 about this 35 to 50 percent likelihood?
- 18 MS. WING: If you recall.
- 19 A I can't recall any other name.
- 20 BY MR. BURDEN:
- Q Did you tell other customers about
- 22 this 35 to 50 percent likelihood of achieving
- 23 the target gain but maybe you don't remember their 23 no, Craig Pace wasn't there I don't think. Connor
- 24 names?

- 1 you instructed the brokers to make this disclosure
- 2 to clients, is that correct?
- A To explain what the targeted gain was.
- 4 Q Yeah. But the piece that I'm concerned
- 5 about, which you've got to know by now --
- A Right.
- 7 Q -- is this 35 to 50 percent likelihood.
- 8 Did you tell your brokers, hey, make sure you tell
- 9 clients there's only a 35 to 50 percent likelihood
- 10 of achieving the target gain? Did you say that to
- 11 your brokers or email it to them?
- 12 A I talked to them.
- 13 Q What did you say to them?
- A I said tell them that there's less 14
- 15 than a 50 percent chance of hitting the targeted
- 16 number.
- 17 Q What brokers did you make that statement
- 18 to?
- 19 Α All the brokers that were there at that
- 20 time.
- Q Do you recall their names? 21
- 22 A Scott Gecas, Andrew Nelson, Craig --
- 24 Campo. Those are the only ones that had accounts.

Page 165 Page 167 Q Do you know if the brokers in fact 1 Q -- say that to clients? 1 2 told customers there was a less than 50 percent 2 Not every time. 3 likelihood of --3 Did you discipline any brokers for that?  $\circ$ 4 4 A I cannot say that I know that they did. Α No. Q Did you supervise them or listen in on 5 5 Q Did you write any of them up? 6 their calls at all? 6 Α A I listened in on some of their calls, 7 Q Did you fire them for that? 7 8 but we don't record all of our calls. If you dial 8 Α No. direct from our system, we don't have a recording. 9 All right. Let's look at something Q That explains something I was going 10 a little bit easier. Second page of Exhibit 64, 11 to ask later. So how did you make sure that your 11 if you would, please. You'll see that under 12 brokers advised clients of the less than 50 percent 12 Recommendation 1 it says Exit: 15 Or Better Good 13 likelihood of achieving the target gain? 13 until Cancel. Did I read that right? A I mean, we walked through all these 14 14 Α Um-hmm. 15 trades with them before they sent them out. This So what's that? 15  $\circ$ 16 is just the documentation of it because at this 16 That would -- no, that's not the 17 Recommendation 2. That's Recommendation 1. 17 time, this was the first time we'd ever rolled 18 these type of trades out. All they'd ever seen 18 So that exit 15 OB good until cancel 19 from Scott -- or not Scott, from Tim was some 19 applies to Recommendation 1, correct? 20 20 type of short condor or something like that. A Right. So we walked them through each Q Let's do Recommendation 2 because it'll 21 21 22 trade, told them exactly what they needed to say 22 be easier for the record and it's all on one page. 23 when they sent out the trade so that they could 23 Α Okay. So do you see Recommendation 2 in 24 explain the trade to them. That's where we laid 24 O Page 166 Page 168 1 out this -- this is what the target gain is for. 1 Exhibit 64? 2 It's not, hey, you're going to hit this number. 2 Α Um-hmm. 3 It's, you know, there's a likelihood -- there's 3 Q Yes? 4 a less than 50 percent chance we'll hit there. But 4 Α Yes. If you would, please. Thank you. 5 it's really our stop of if it gets to that point, 5 6 Do you see it says Order: Negative 75 OB Good until 6 we're going to get out of the trade at that price. Q Got it. But how did you make sure that 7 Cancel, right? 7 your brokers said that to customers? 8 A Yes. 9 A I listened to them calling their customers Q And then it says Exit: 25 OB Good until 10 with the trade recommendations. 10 Cancel, right? Q Okay. And you heard your brokers 11 Α Correct. 11 12 telling customers there was a less than 50 percent 12 Q What's that exit 25 OB good until cancel 13 chance of achieving the target gain? 13 mean? A I heard them saying -- was it perfect, A That is actually the max loss. 14 14 15 no. They were stumbling through some of it because 15 We're working on the idea that if we could have 16 it's new to them, but they were talking about what 16 that order in place, should it crash really fast 17 we can get out of it. 17 the targeted gain meant and what the targeted loss 18 meant. 18 Q So the idea is that the client 19 would consent to this trade sort of writ large 19 Q You've got to know the only thing I care 20 about right now --20 and if things sort of went really sideways, you A Yeah. 21 would consider that you had adequate authority to 21 Q -- is the less than 50 percent likelihood 22 22 exit at this max loss -- the price that would get

23 you the max loss?

24

A Yeah, right. Like I said, this is

23 stat. Did you hear the brokers --

A I did not.

Page 169 1 kind of the first time we were trying to figure

- 2 out how to get approval at the time of the entrance
- 3 or should we do it -- you know, it was -- some
- 4 of this was brand new to us and how do we -- before,
- 5 as you could tell, all of them were credit spreads.
- 6 You didn't need an exit criteria. Now you need an
- 7 exit criteria. How do we do that most efficiently
- 8 so that we protect our clients of, oh, well, gee,
- 9 it crashed way, way down and all of a sudden I can't
- 10 get out because I don't have an exit.
- 11 Q Got it.
- 12 A And so we have been working on multiple
- 13 iterations on this for a long time of how do we get
- 14 exit approval, found that sending out updates on a
- 15 Friday saying, okay, here's where our exit approvals
- 16 need to be. We need your consent on those exit
- 17 approvals because it's not like in futures, well,
- 18 where it hits that price, well, it's kind of easy
- 19 to understand whereas this we have to keep watching
- 20 the markets. We have to understand, you know, is
- 21 volatility dropping and, therefore, all the prices
- 22 are dropping. Even though the price is moving in
- 23 our direction, we had to get out of it, you know,
- 24 those type of things.

Page 170

- Q Got it. So I want to return to 1
- 2 this likelihood of achieving the target gain
- 3 piece. So your testimony is that in April
- 4 of 2018 you and Mr. Gecas worked together to sort
- 5 of make the target gain a little bit more modest and
- 6 also more likely to occur, is that --
- 7 A Right.
- 8 Q -- fair to say?
- 9 Yeah.
- All right. And your testimony is 10
- 11 that after April of 2018, those target gains were
- 12 gains that were 60 to 70 percent likely to occur,
- 13 is that right?
- 14 Α Right.
- 15 So is that something you told to clients?
- I don't know that we ever said exactly 16
- 17 what the targeted gain was based on. We just said 17 the target max loss? Are you able to get out at the
- 18 that it's more likely than not.
- 19 Q And this is something that you said to 20 clients?
- 21
- A Yes, same people.
- Q Right. And is this something that you 22
- 23 had brokers say to clients, that the targeted gains
- 24 were more likely than not?

- 1 A Yes.
  - 2 Q So, you know, let me ask you about
  - 3 that. From April of 2018 through the present,
  - 4 you know, have customers made money during that time
  - 5 period overall or have they lost money?
  - 6 A Overall I would say they lost money.
  - 7 Q So how is it -- and I know that you
  - 8 know this and I just don't. How can it be that
  - 9 trades are 60 to 70 percent likely to achieve this
  - 10 target gain, which is solidly in the black -- even
  - 11 accounting for commissions and fees, right?
  - 12 Α Um-hmm.
  - 13 Q Yes?
  - 14 Yes. Α
  - 15 Q So how can it be 60 to 70 percent
  - 16 likely to achieve the target gains and yet be
  - 17 negative overall?
  - A Depends on the size of your loss and
  - 19 the size of your gains. We had some very good
  - 20 months, had some so-so months, had some very bad
  - 21 months. November-December of -- November of last
  - 22 year was a very bad month. You had some massive
  - 23 movements in the markets which were well outside
  - 24 of a one-sigma move or one standard deviation

- 1 move that given the trades we were making, blew up
- 2 our positions. It's more about you have -- there's
- 3 the probability of something happening and then
- 4 the actual happening. If I knew the probability
- 5 and the actual would be the same, you know, I look
- 6 at it this way. Every trade we put out there was
- 7 a good trade based on the fundamentals that we saw,
- 8 the markets that we saw and, you know, one example
- 9 would be a lean hog. We said, you know, prices are
- 10 going to have to go down, you know. The inventories
- 11 are the highest they've been since 1967, you know.
- 12 Economics would tell you that prices have to come
- 13 down. Prices climbed, climbed, climbed and climbed.
- 14 Never came down.
- 15 Q So when customers lose money in
- 16 recommended trades, do those losses ever exceed
- 18 price you want to get out at all the time?
- 19 A I would say predominantly, yes, we'd be
- 20 out at our target max.
- 21 (WhereuponCFTC Exhibit No. 65 was
- 22 marked for identification, MM.)
- Q All right. Mr. Donelson, I want to hand
- 24 you what I've marked as CFTC Exhibit 65. And as you

Page 173 Page 175 1 It's close. 1 will see, it's a group exhibit comprised of an email 2 2 and then trade recommendations for March 27, 2018. Q So why is that the magic number? A Because it would be the margin 3 And I've given it away a bit, but I was going to 4 calculation coming back. If you're going to put 4 ask you do you recognize this document and, if so, 5 can you tell me what it is, please. 5 on four different trades, then if the margin of each 6 one of these would be around 500, 10,000, 500. So 6 A It is a trade recommendation. 7 7 by putting all four you'd have \$2,000 of margin on Q And this was a trade recommendation 8 that you gave to your brokers to send to customers. 8 and that would be 20 percent of the 10,000 that 9 correct? 9 you have. Q Got it. 10 A Correct. 10 A That's kind of the math behind it. The Q All right. So if you look at the 11 11 12 cover email here, it looks like you're sending 12 idea is not to trade the entire account obviously. Q All right. And looking again very 13 recommendations for one contract and then two 14 contracts and then three contracts and then five 14 quickly at Exhibit 65, you know, I don't see --15 contracts and then ten. Am I reading that right? 15 I don't see like an exit price on Exhibit 65. Can 16 A Correct. 16 you tell me where that is, please, if it's here. Q And it looks like there are attachments 17 A Oh, I screwed up and it says order 17 18 twice, if you noticed. It says order, order. 18 to this email that have substantially identical PDFs 19 but that recommend different numbers of contracts, 19 Q Oh, so that second order is supposed to 20 be the exit? 20 is that right? 21 A Correct. 21 Α Yeah, yeah. Q So what's going on there? Why 1, 2, 3, 22 22 Q Got it. 23 23 5 and 10, please. Α Do you mind if we take a small break? A Those are based on the amount in the 24  $\circ$ Yeah, yeah, of course. 24 Page 174 Page 176 1 clients' accounts and I mentioned earlier kind of 1 MR. BURDEN: Off the record, please. 2 what is their risk. Before this they were running 2 (Whereupon a recess was taken from 3 it through a system that would pick up something 3 2:08 p.m., to 2:25 p.m., after which 4 and put it in. This was we did 1, 2, 3, 5 and 10. 4 the following proceedings were had:) 5 So the customer -- I would send this to the brokers 5 MR. BURDEN: Let the record reflect 6 with a PDF for each number of contracts so that 6 that neither I, nor any of my colleagues had 7 when they send out the recommendation, it's not I'm any substantive discussions with the witness 7 8 recommending to you one contract, I'm recommending 8 or his counsel, correct? 9 9 to you two contracts so that when they get the MS. WING: So stipulated. 10 approval back, the number of contracts matches 10 THE WITNESS: Correct. 11 what their approval is. 11 MR. BURDEN: Joe, take it away, if you Q Got it. So --12 12 would, please. 13 A But there's no difference in the underlying 13 **FURTHER EXAMINATION** 14 contract itself. 14 BY MR. PATRICK: Q So how do you determine who gets 15 Q Mr. Donelson, you spoke earlier 16 the one contract, two contracts, three contracts? 16 about this percentage chance of reaching the profit 17 target. Do you remember that? A Like I said, it's based on how much 18 excess margin they have and how much margin it 18 A Yes. 19 takes to do this trade, and then we try to keep 19 Q And it was roughly 30 to 50 percent? 20 them within like 20 percent of all the trades. 20 A Yeah, but it's also a very high profit 21 Q Is it fair to say that for every \$10,000 21 target for that trade. That's kind of the high end 22 in equity or in excess margin that a customer has 22 of what you could possibly make on that trade. 23 in their account, they get recommended one contract? 23 Q And I think you testified that later on 24 Is that accurate or no? 24 you started to, along with Scott Gecas, develop some

- 1 trades that might have had a slightly higher chance,
- 2 percentage chance of reaching that profit target,
- 3 is that right?
- A More likely we moved the way we calculated
- 5 the target down.
- 6 Q Okay.
- 7 A Not necessarily that we changed
- 8 the trade itself. It's just we said, well,
- 9 let's move the target down to a range so the
- 10 target profitability gets close more likely than
- 11 not versus kind of the very high end.
- Q Okay. And you said that this was
- 13 something that you were discussing with your
- 14 customers and your salespeople and that your
- 15 expectation was that they were going to communicate
- 16 that --
- A Right. 17
- Q -- to the customers? 18
- A And the sales manager was in charge 19
- of managing those salespeople. 20
- Q Okay. So it strikes me that you 21
- 22 have the ability to go back and take a look at the
- 23 trades that you've been doing to determine whether
- 24 or not, you know, these profit targets are being

Page 179

- 1 too high. But we also at the end of 2018 changed
- 2 our trading style again just because this trade
- 3 was not being consistent in its profitability to our
- 4 customers. We would have -- like I said, we would
- 5 have good months. We would have bad months. And
- 6 it would not bear itself out in a way that said,
- 7 hey, I can consistently make money with this trade.
- 8 And that's what I've been focused on the whole time
- 9 I've owned the firm is consistent profitability by
- 10 the customer in a way that makes sense for me as
- 11 a business and for them as a customer.
- 12 Q So it sounds like you said that you did
- 13 actually go back and do some --
- 14 A Right.
- 15 Q -- review of actual client trading and
- 16 you determined that this 35 to 50 percent number
- 17 was maybe a little bit high?
- A Maybe a little bit high. 18
- Q And how did you determine that? 19
- 20 Just looking at the profitability
- 21 of the trades themselves and what they bore out
- 22 to in those trades.
- 23 Q Okay. So did you find that less
- 24 than 35 to 50 percent of the trades that you were

Page 178

- 1 achieved at the percentage rates that --
- 2 A You would expect.
- Q -- you've been discussing with your 3
- customers and with your salespeople, correct?
- 5 A Correct.
- 6 Q Did you do that?
- 7 A Yeah, we did look back. Like I said,
- 8 these two -- this set of trades was the first time
- 9 we've come out with these. It was an evolving
- 10 process to figure out, well, what is it that's
- 11 the best way to depict these trades.
- 12 Q Okay. But as you're sitting here
- 13 today you've got -- since say February of 2018,
- 14 you've got somewhere around 16 months, right, of
- 15 trading performance since that time?
- A Right. 16
- 17 Q As you're sitting here today, have
- 18 you gone back and looked at the trading that your
- 19 customers have done to determine whether or not that
- 20 profit target percentage is bearing itself out in
- 21 the actual trades that you're placing?
- 22 A I have looked at it. I haven't done
- 23 the exact percentage, but I think it's a little --
- 24 these were a little high. The target was a little

- Page 180 1 recommending for your customers were reaching that
- 2 profit target?
- A Could you ask that question again, please. 3 Q Sure. So were you finding that less
- 5 than 35 to 50 percent of the trades that you were
- 6 recommending for your customers were reaching that
- 7 profit target?
- 8 A Yes.

4

- 9 Q Do you remember how much, what the
- 10 percentage was or how many of the trades weren't
- 11 reaching that?
- A Well, I'm trying to think of the 12
- 13 best way to say this because what we were trying
- 14 to bound is what's the gain and loss potential of
- 15 a trade. If it made a profit, it still could have
- 16 made a profit but didn't hit the target or it could
- 17 have lost money but not lost the target. So what
- 18 we're trying to do with that information was really
- 19 bound kind of what your probable gain or loss --
- 20 you know, how much gain or loss could you possibly
- 21 make on it. I would say sometimes it would be we
- 22 would exit the trade. It might have gotten to that 23 point, but we would sit on that exit recommendation
- 24 and leave the trade earlier than that. So I'm not

- 1 sure how much of it is the probability versus
- 2 what actually happens in reality because you're
- 3 trading along the way here and you're sitting out
- 4 recommendations and telling them, look, we're at
- 5 40 percent profit. It's a good time to take off
- 6 the trade. Could it have gotten there, possibly.
- 7 But that was one of the reasons why we lowered that
- 8 targeted goal, was to get to it you would have to
- 9 hold the trade -- it's like you'd be profitable
- 10 by, say, 30 percent. And then you're holding it,
- 11 holding it, holding it, holding it and our clients
- 12 were more in tune with, look, if I've got a profit,
- 13 let's put it in our pocket and go to the next trade.
- 14 Q But your testimony was, though, that when
- 15 you did make that adjustment, that the probability
- 16 then increased, correct?
- 17 A The probability that you could hit
- 18 that target, yes. That's not the same thing as
- 19 saying that the target -- that every trade I made,
- 20 I can't tell you I'm going to hit 50 percent of the
- 21 time it's going to be profitable.
- 22 Q No, I'm only referring to the
- 23 percentage chance of reaching the profit target.
- 24 So the percentage chance of reaching the profit

- Page 183
- 1 going to go back and do what's best for the customer2 and we may exit before we hit the target. That's
- 3 not to say we couldn't have possibly hit the target.
- 4 They're two different questions.
  - 5 Q Well, I guess what I'm trying
- 6 to understand is did the analysis that you did
- 7 reviewing your customers' actual trading match what
- 8 you were reporting to your customers and through
- 9 your salespeople to their customers regarding these
- 10 profit targets that you were reporting to them in
- 11 the trade recommendations?
- 12 A I just think of it as two different
- 13 things. I guess I'm not sure how to -- when you
- 14 talk about what is a targeted gain or loss, I'm
- 15 trying to give you a band of which -- that says
- 16 here's kind of where the high and low are going to
- 17 be and we're going to be in this area. And then as
- 18 you go through the trade and as things move around,
- 19 you know, we're going to exit or we're going to get
- 20 out of a trade possibly earlier, but it could have
- 21 possibly hit that target. I haven't ever done that
- 22 analysis which says if we would have carried this
- 23 trade all the way out, would it have hit the target.
- 24 That's a different analysis.

Page 182

- 1 target, right --
- 2 A All other things being equal, right.
- 3 Q -- it previously was 35 to 50 percent
- 4 and that's what you were reporting to -- or you were
- 5 communicating to your customers --
- 6 A Yeah, it was a little under 50 percent.
- 7 Q -- and to your salespeople. And
- 8 then when you made the adjustment, that percentage
- 9 chance of reaching the profit target moved up,
- 10 correct? Instead of being 35 to 50, it was
- 11 somewhere closer to 60?
- 12 A Yeah, probably 50 to 60.
- 13 Q Okay. Did you look at the
- 14 trading during that time period too? Did you
- 15 compare the actual trading that you were doing
- 16 to these projections that you were making about
- 17 profit target?
- 18 A Well, like I said, it's the difference
- 19 of what's happening when you're making the trade.
- 20 This is all statistical at the front end, right,
- 21 that says if it falls within this parameter and
- 22 if it moves here, it's going to have this type of
- 23 profitability. The second I put that trade on,
- 24 all other things don't remain equal. And so we're

1 FURTHER EXAMINATION

2 BY MR. BURDEN:

- 3 Q Mr. Donelson, so between December
- 4 of 2017 and April of 2018 what percentage of the
- 5 recommended trades achieved the targeted gain?
- 6 A I want to say -- well, before December
- 7 '18? I mean, what was the time frame? I'm sorry.
- 8 Q You were telling me that this 35 to
- 9 50 percent number was the one that was being used
- 10 between December of '17 when you joined, right?
- 11 A No, before that. The December and
- 12 January they were doing the first recommendations
- 13 you showed. And the max gain and loss on that are
- 14 purely --
- 15 Q That's right, okay.
- 16 A -- they're purely accurate. There's
- 17 no guessing. They just gave you max gain and max
- 18 loss.
- 19 Q So January '18 was when your debit spread
- 20 started, right?
- 21 A February.
- 22 Q February. So between February '18 and
- 23 April of 2018 what percentage of the recommended
- 24 trades achieved the targeted gain?

Case: 1:20-cv-03758 Document #: 77-17 Filed: 11/05/21 Page 49 of 81 PageID #:1231 Page 185 Page 187 1 FURTHER EXAMINATION A I want to say two out of eight. 1 2 So that is --2 BY MR. PATRICK: Q What about just a track record? Do you 3 A 25 percent. keep track of a track record? 4 Q All right. So between April of 2018 and 5 A Yeah, we kept track of all of our trades. 5 the end of 2018 what percentage of the recommended We do now too. 6 trades achieved the targeted gain? Q So roughly you said about four trades 7 A I don't know that statistic off the top 7 8 per month, correct? of my head. 8 9 Q Is it less than 60 percent? 9 A Um-hmm. Q And that's not counting these additional 10 10 A Probably, yeah. 11 trades that you might see that are more --11 Is it less than 50 percent? 12 Opportunistic. 12 A Yes. 13 Q Is it less than 40 percent? 13 Opportunistic, yes. Thank you. 14 So you maintained a track record for each of your 14 A I'd have to look at the data. 15 trade recommendations? Q All right. So throughout your tenure 15 A Yes. at Long Leaf have you done any backtesting for your 16 17 Q And how did you do that? Like physically strategies? 17 18 how did you do it? Did you create a spreadsheet? A Some of the strategies we have 18 19 backtested using QuikStrike, which you can do. 19 How did you do it? 20 A I downloaded all of the trade data 20 A lot of the strategies gets into -- one of the 21 things I've done with our newer strategies is lower 21 from Gain -- you can get that all electronically --22 and then built a database of all the trades and 22 our commission rate. The lift is too big and that commission rate was at 35. 23 basically calculate out what the gain and loss on 24 the trades were. 24 Well. let me make it a little bit Page 186 Page 188 FURTHER EXAMINATION 1 simpler and we can band it by time. So between 1 2 February of 2018 and April of 2018 did you backtest 2 BY MR. BURDEN: Q Did you calculate that out for -- what 3 any of those credit spread strategies that you were 4 recommending -- I'm sorry, debit spread strategies 4 period did you calculate that out for, please. 5 you were recommending? 5 A All the way through August of 2018, A We backtested them. We tested them 6 and then we switched to Cunningham. So we've had 7 on different markets. It got into the question 7 to rebuild and retool everything trying to do that, 8 of did we hit the right point, did we -- one thing 8 and then I actually went back in the history just 9 that has changed also was the strategy was always 9 to figure out what had gone on before. 10 being traded almost at the same time every month Q What was sort of the starting period 10 11 because it's kind of a monthly trade, and that 11 for this track record that you put together in 12 this database? It's what through August of '18? 12 was an issue. A Probably like January of '17. 13 Q So an issue for what? Like are you 13 14 saying --14 Q All right. 15 A You're entering the same market conditions 15 A Sometimes I could not get it to 16 tie to the reports. That was always why I was with four trades. 16 17 fearful of sending it out to too many people because 17 Q So it sounds like your testimony 18 is that you tried to backtest but it wasn't an 18 it was like I couldn't get the trades to tie out effective simulation. Am I understanding that? 19 to what happened on the report. So usually only A It really isn't until you can actually --20 if somebody specifically asked me or something like 20

24

21 we don't have that type of computer capability. We

23 but we don't have a full quant base to build off of.

22 can backtest with what we have, which is QuikStrike,

21 that would I try to put something together. It was

22 a lot of work.

23 24

Page 189 Page 191 Right. 1 Α 1 **FURTHER EXAMINATION** 2 BY MR. PATRICK: 2 Q And is that what you use to create 3 Q You said it was a database? 3 those kinds of reports for customers? 4 Α Um-hmm. A Yeah. The only problem is is anything 5 What software did you use to --5 to do with if something got exercised into a future, 6 A Access. 6 that's not the way it works in that system. So you 7 Q Access. So it's an Access database? 7 have to play around with it. That's always been A Um-hmm. 8 the difficulty of it and it doesn't tie. That's 8 9 a different issue. 9 Q And was that produced to us? A No. That's just a -- it's basically 10 10 Q And what does this database that you 11 just something that I download all the fills and 11 created, what does it say about profits in the 12 everything else. I use it to try to analyze things, 12 customers' accounts or tracking the profitability 13 but it's got its perks. It works sometimes. It 13 of individual trades? 14 doesn't work sometimes. Not something overly shared 14 A Well, we have -- the way we -- I built 15 with a lot of people because I just don't have a lot 15 it is so that I can take all those legs and call it 16 of confidence in it yet. 16 one trade so that I don't have to go, well, how much Q Outside of calculating trading 17 did they make on this leg. Then we had I would say 17 performance on the recommended trades, what else 18 looking from February through November -- or through 19 August we were making profits on trades. We were do you use that database for? 20 A Cash movements, tracking cash movements 20 losing money on trades. We weren't consistent 21 just to make sure I see what it is for some of the 21 with what we were trying to do, which is we want 22 AML procedures, like if somebody takes out more than 22 to have a consistent profitability. That means 23 10,000 or something like that. Even though the FCM 23 you're taking lower risk but you're taking lower 24 reward, and that's kind of where we've moved 24 is technically in charge of that, I would still want Page 190 Page 192 1 to see did I know about it, why did they take it 1 our trading to. 2 out, those type of things. Q And how does this database get updated? Do 3 MR. BURDEN: When did you put together 3 you have to manually update it with the new trades? 4 this database, Mr. Donelson? 4 A Yeah. 5 THE WITNESS: Oh, I've been building 5 So it doesn't automatically get fed those 6 it off and on since I started. Probably didn't 6 new trades from Cunningham or Gain? 7 really get most of it built until the fall A No, it does not. Cunningham doesn't 7 8 of 2018. 8 provide electronic files other than PDFs, so it's BY MR. PATRICK: 9 not as easy. I don't go through the entire days Q Have you created any sort of scripts 10 of trading and do it. It's -- we build it off the 10 11 or gueries for that, like gueries that you use 11 worst entry and worst exit prices saying, okay, 12 repeatedly or design programs to analyze certain 12 this is the worst price I got in at and this is 13 kinds of trades in the database? 13 the worst price I got out at, and in an individual 14 A Not really. It's more just here's 14 that did two of these trades it may or may not 15 the trade and here's the profitability of that 15 exactly pull their statement. And we've been 16 trade. I have not tried to build -- I'm not really 16 starting to use that over the last month or so as 17 sure what you mean by fancy scripts or anything like 17 I've felt more comfortable with that data being 18 that. It's basically a database that I then can put 18 accurate, and it's always close to what their net 19 in Excel and play around with. 19 liq is. It's not perfect, but it's close. And I Q Can you use it to guery an individual 20 know that it's not going to be because if one person 20 21 customer --21 had a slightly better entry than that, it's going 22 A Yeah. 22 to be a different number, but we track it trade by 23 trade. 23 Q -- and that customer's trades and 24 profitability?

**FURTHER EXAMINATION** 1

2 BY MR. BURDEN:

Q All right. I think you testified 3

4 as well that after December of 2018 you changed

- your strategy again at Long Leaf, is that right?
- 6 A Correct.
- 7 Q What did you change it to?
- 8 We changed it to a -- there's two
- 9 main trades that we make. One is a volatility swap
- 10 which is buying a back strangle and then selling a
- 11 front strangle but that the front strangle actually
- 12 has higher volatility than the back. So what that
- 13 does is I get to collect more on a short-dated
- 14 option and I, therefore, significantly reduce
- 15 the cost of the back strangle. And we've done
- 16 that in metals, currencies, oil. The only thing we
- 17 almost never -- well, I wouldn't say almost never.
- 18 I have never traded it is anything to do with the
- 19 equity indices and mostly because our customers
- 20 already have exposure to the equity indices. And
- 21 then the other trade is a similar trade but for
- 22 very low volatility assets, which is actually
- 23 a gut strangle.
- Q And did you assess a likelihood 24

Page 194

- 1 of obtaining target gains on these volatility
- 2 swaps and gut strangles?
- A We lay them out a different way to 3
- 4 kind of tell them what their exposure is, what their
- 5 margin is, what happens when the front expires,
- 6 here's how much you're going to have to cover to
- 7 make it profitable.
- 8 Q Got it. Going back again to the
- 9 likelihood of profitability with respect to all of
- 10 the recommended trades, did you assess -- you know,
- 11 we've been talking about the likelihood of achieving
- 12 the target gain, right?
- A Right. 13
- Q So did you assess the likelihood of 14
- 15 achieving any profitability at all?
- A Yeah. Every -- I mean, when we look 16
- 17 at the trades and we build them up, there's some
- 18 assessment of what's going to have to happen to this
- 19 asset. And I would say, you know, like any person
- 20 trading, every trade you make makes sense. It looks
- 21 at what we're looking at in the marketplace and we
- 22 believe it'll be profitable. That's not the same
- 23 thing as saying did it end up that way.
- Q No, no, I understand. But what I'm

Page 193

1 asking is if you can get QuikStrike to tell you

2 that there's a 35 to 50 percent chance of obtaining

- 3 a target gain, can you say, hey, QuikStrike, tell
- 4 me what the likelihood is of achieving any
- 5 profitability, even a single cent?
- 6 A Well, you look at what are the factors
- 7 that are going to affect it, not necessarily is it a
- 8 probability. It's the -- the primary one is usually
- 9 falling volatility is almost at any time one of the
- 10 killers of the trade, if it falls and you're in a
- 11 debit position and then kind of where would it
- 12 have to move to. QuikStrike could do those things.
- 13 It's not -- I mean, you have to play around with it.
- 14 You have to play around with a lot of different
- 15 aspects of it.
- 16 Q Got it. So if you wanted the number
- 17 of a trade, you know, the percentage likelihood of
- 18 a trade that would break even, you'd have to monkey
- 19 around with the legs and create a trade that breaks
- 20 even, right, and it would tell you the likelihood
- 21 that that would happen?
- 22 A It would tell you the probability
- 23 of it happening, not necessarily the likelihood.
- 24 Q Got it.

Page 196

- They're two different things. 1
  - 2 So did you ever do that exercise?
  - 3 Did you ever say let's put together a trade that
  - 4 makes, you know -- we've got a trade. We've got
  - 5 different strike prices. Let's mess around with

  - 6 the strike prices until we find a trade that makes
  - 7 one cent. Did you ever do that? I'm not saying
  - 8 you should do that or that it makes sense. I'm

  - just asking if you did.
  - A No. 10
  - 11 (WhereuponCFTC Exhibit No. 66 was
  - 12 marked for identification, MM.)
  - Q Okay. Mr. Donelson, I want to hand 13
  - 14 you what I've marked as CFTC Exhibit 66. Do you
  - 15 recognize this document? If so, can you tell me
  - 16 what it is, please.
  - A Yes. 17
  - 18 Q All right. What do you recognize
  - 19 Exhibit 66 to be?
  - 20 A It's a trade recommendation I sent out
  - 21 to our brokers.
  - 22 Q All right. So this first attachment,
  - 23 it's titled -- it's a file called Customer Analysis.
  - 24 It's on the second page of Exhibit 66. Do you see

Page 197 1 that? 2 A Yes. 3 So did you create this? Q 4 A Yes. 5 Q What is this thing, please. 6 A It is the -- this is how we determine 7 if somebody has enough margin to make the trade. 8 So we start with excess margin in their account as 9 of whatever day this was, and then expected is --10 expected is what each one of the brokers has forward 11 at the time in the system that said this is how 12 many contracts per trade they were going to do. 13 And then it's just determining to make sure that 14 we are putting somebody in margin deficit at the 15 time of the trade because the way it was traded 16 at that time through Gain, they couldn't make that 17 determination because they were doing it as a block 18 trade. So we had to make sure that we did not put somebody in margin deficit at the time of trade.

Q Got it. So this is just a workup

21 that you put together and it would -- the Expected

22 column is the number of contracts that are going

23 to be recommended to a client and that's based

24 on their available margin, is that correct?

Page 198

A Correct.
 Q All right.
 A Actually, let me correct that.
 Q Go ahead, yeah.
 A The expected is how many they have
 agreed to -- I know I created this spreadsheet
 but this -- actually, it's a determination of two

9 Q What are those things, please.

10 A How many they said they would do and11 then do they have adequate margin to do that many.

12 So if one was higher -- you know, if they agreed

13 to do 3 but they could do 15, they're going to do 3.

14 If they agreed to do 3 but can only do 1, then we're

15 going to send it only as 1. That's what the whole

16 intent of that was.

different things.

17 Q Got it. So what does the expected

18 show? Does it show what they want to do or what

19 they can do?

8

20 A It would first start with what they

21 want to do. But if they cannot enter that many,

22 then it would be in what they can do.

23 Q Okay. And where's the column for what

24 they want to do?

1 A I usually hid that when I printed it out.

Q Got it. So the Expected column is what

3 you're going to let them trade?

4 A Right.

Okay. And if you look -- if you just

6 turn the page to the third, fourth, fifth page of

7 Exhibit 66, we've got the actual recommendation,

8 right?

9 A Um-hmm.

10 Q Yes?

11 A Yes.

12 Q And this one is -- it may seem silly

13 that we keep harping on it, but it just doesn't14 show up on the transcript unless you say yes. It

15 just says grunt or something. So I want to direct

16 your attention to where it says Trade Approval and

17 it says Exit Order: Market. What's going on there,

18 please.

19 A This is still us trying to figure out

20 how to get that exit approval on the front. This

21 wasn't -- this was an attempt at it until somebody

22 explained to me that market meant something

23 different than I would think it meant.

24 Q What did you think it meant?

Page 200

Page 199

I A Well, I would think that I could

2 exit at target loss if that was the market, and

3 that's not the way it would be interpreted. We

4 were still trying to figure out how to -- this was

5 tricky, and it's still tricky to this day, is how

6 to get exit approval for an option trade or any

7 type of trade where you're trying to exit a trade

8 but there's four pieces of it. So are you asking

9 for exit of each component or are you asking for

10 the whole thing. So, for example, we may want

11 to buy back a specific leg that's getting close to

12 being in the money, but it may be cheaper for them

13 to buy it. Is that part of the total exit approval?

14 Is that a specific exit? It's something we've

15 actually talked to quite a few people about how's

16 the best way to get this exit approval done.

17 Q And how did you ultimately get the exit 18 approval done?

19 A On this one it would have been something 20 we sent out directly to them.

21 Q Well, it seems like per Exhibit 66

22 you didn't go back to the clients. You're like

23 we're going to -- the trade recommendation reflects

24 that you're going to try to get out of the trade

Page 201 Page 203 1 at, you know --1 up anywhere between those two numbers, it's worth 2 \$4,000. 2 A Yeah, you can see our targeted gains 3 are significantly lower now. That's where we --3 Q All right. So is that the value that Q Are you all right over there? 4 customers achieved from this trade recommendation? 5 A Well, I don't usually wear glasses 5 No, they received something higher than 6 and I can't -- I'm trying to go between looking 6 that. 7 at you and reading at the same time. So, yeah, 7 Q All right. So this was a good trade 8 we interpreted market that if we could hit the 8 recommendation? 9 targeted gain, we'd get out at the targeted gain. 9 Right. 10 And that's -- like I said, we're still working on Q All right. So it says Return on Trade 10 11 how to get that approval in a timely manner in the 11 at the bottom there. Where is return on trade? 12 structure we have because a lot of trades are --12 Is that 2.22 percent? 13 MS. WING: There's no question pending. 13 A Yes. (WhereuponCFTC Exhibit No. 67 was 14 Am I reading that right? 14 Q marked for identification, MM.) 15 15 Α Um-hmm. 16 BY MR. BURDEN: 16 Q All right. So how is that return on Q All right. Mr. Donelson, I want to 17 17 trade determined? 18 hand you what I've marked as CFTC Exhibit 67. 18 A The 104.89 divided by 4723.24, I think. 19 If you could take a look at it for me, please, 19 Q All right. So rather than -- what 20 and tell me if you recognize it. 20 are the factors that go into that return on trade? MS. WING: Is this the only 67? 21 21 It sounds like in this case that that return was 22 MR. BURDEN: Yeah. Do you have another 22 realized, is that correct? 23 one? 23 A I don't know if it was at that exact 24 MS. WING: I thought I did. Let me 24 number, but it was close. Page 202 Page 204 double check here. Oh, that's 57. I just 1 Q So how are we getting this return on 2 didn't want to duplicate. 2 trade number? 3 MR. BURDEN: No, that's fine. That's A Can I ask a question? What do you 4 a pain when that happens. 4 mean how are we getting? How are we mathematically 5 Q Do you recognize this document, 5 calculating it? 6 Mr. Donelson? Q Yeah. How is that assessed? So you're 7 A Yes. 7 telling -- what are you telling customers here? 8 Q Can you tell me what Exhibit 67 is, please. A Well, we've told people in this type of 8 9 A It is a trade recommendation. 9 trade that the return is going to be fairly low. Q All right. Is this a trade recommendation 10 You've got to think of it in dollar terms because 11 that you gave to your brokers to send to clients? 11 you're paying a lot of money for the trade that A Yes. 12 12 has an ending value to it. So while you're paying All right. So let's take a look 13 Q 13 \$5,000 for something that's worth 4,000, it's always 14 at this because the format is different than some 14 worth 4,000. 15 of the earlier recommendations, right? 15 Q Got it. 16 A Correct. 16 A So -- and then this basically just Q All right. So we've got our price. 17 17 shows you that we're going to be targeting 2 to 18 We've got our value at expiration. What's value 18 3 percent on that type of trade. 19 at expiration, please. 19 Q And how do you determine that the A In this case this is a gut strangle 20 20 2.22 percent is the amount you hope to obtain 21 and the minimum value that the gut strangle would 21 on it? 22 be worth is the -- is \$4,000 because you're buying 22 A In this case it is using our QuikStrike,

23 a 142 call. You're selling a 146 put -- I mean

24 you're buying a 146 put. Worst case, if it ends

23 we figure out the number in the middle here, which

24 is 4828.13, and that would be what is the value

- 1 of the buy at the expiration of on 2/1/18 -- 19, 19.
- 2 Q Got it.
- 3 A And then that says, well, then you're
- 4 going to be -- the long position's going to lose
- 5 \$317 and what you sold will make you 422, so you'll
- 6 be net ahead 108 and we asterisk with it. That
- 7 assumes that futures stays at the current price
- 8 with all the same volatilities.
- 9 Q Got it. So this return on trade
- 10 percentage that we see in recommendations after
- 11 this date, that's a return on trade that assumes
- 12 that futures stay at the current price and the
- 13 current value, is that right?
- 14 A Correct.
- 15 Q So your testimony was that Mr. Gecas
- 16 primarily came up with these trading strategies,
- 17 right?
- 18 A Correct.
- 19 Q So at some point Mr. Gecas left the firm,
- 20 is that right?
- 21 A Correct.
- 22 Q And when was that, please.
- 23 A December 14, 2018.
- 24 Q All right. So after December of 2018

19. 1 at all. In fact, that's kind of the point, right?

- 2 A Correct.
- 3 Q So how did Mr. Gecas, if you know, if
- 4 he told you, how did he come up with these trades?

Page 207

Page 208

- 5 How did he know what to trade or what prices?
- 6 A He would do the technical analysis
- 7 on those markets, bonds, soybeans, looking at,
- 8 you know, all the technical stuff that I'm not --
- 9 Bollinger Bands and whatnot. He would determine,
- 10 hey, this is a market that needs to get traded.
- 11 Then he and I would really work out, well, what
- 12 are the strikes, what are the prices we want to --
- 13 you know, what is that structure that we want to
- 14 put on that trade.
- 15 Q So Mr. Gecas would determine what he
- 16 wanted to trade and how he wanted those trades to
- 17 be structured based on technical analysis, correct?
- 18 A Correct.
- 19 Q And then after he came up with what
- 20 he wanted to do, you would work with Mr. Gecas and
- 21 you'd come up with what the strike prices should be,
- 22 is that right?
- 23 A Strike prices and we would review
- 24 the economics, kind of what is out there in the

Page 206

- 1 who came up with these strategies for Long Leaf?
- 2 A I did.
- 3 Q Did you have any help with that?
- 4 A Other than what I had learned from
- 5 Scott for the preceding 12 months and then another
- 6 trade that we had tried for a few clients that was
- 7 successful. So we kind of stuck to those trades
- 8 that we saw the success on.
- 9 Q So you did these trades by yourself?
- 10 You came up with them by yourself after December
- 11 of 2018?
- 12 A Correct.
- 13 Q So with respect to Mr. Gecas, do you
- 14 know how he came up with the trades? I mean, you
- 15 see -- you guys make trading recommendations in like
- 16 corn, right?
- 17 A Um-hmm.
- 18 Q Yes?
- 19 A Yes.
- 20 Q And bonds, right?
- 21 A Right.
- 22 Q And hogs, right?
- 23 A Right.
- 24 Q And these commodities are not correlated

1 market about soybeans or hogs or whatever.

- 2 Q And that's the technical analysis, right?
- 3 A Technical is more just the charts and
- 4 lines. The other would be he actually spoke on
- 5 RFD-TV. So he would go through a lot of just what's
- 6 going on in those markets, supply and demand. That
- 7 to me is the economic analysis, not the technical
- 8 analysis.
- 9 Q And would Mr. Gecas tell you about the
- 10 economic analysis?
- 11 A I would read most of it too.
- 12 Q Did this economic analysis, was it economic
- 13 analysis that you performed?
- 14 A No. It would be from different data
- 15 sources, MarketWatch, Hightower Report, you know.
- 16 There are a lot of different sources of information
- 17 about what's going on in the grains.
- 18 Q And did you source this information
- 19 or did Mr. Gecas source it and provide it to you
- 20 and you would read it?
- 21 A We both could get it. We both had
- 22 The Hightower Report, so we would both look at it.
- 23 The MarketWatch we would both read.
- 24 Q All right. So do you know what

Page 209

1 Mr. Gecas was looking for in terms of technical

- 2 analysis?
- 2 analysis?
- 3 A I learned from him what data he's looking
- 4 for.
- 5 Q What did he tell you?
- 6 A Looking at trends, looking at bottoms
- 7 or support levels, resistance levels. If something
- 8 breaks through, it's going to break through at a
- 9 certain level. He showed me kind of on his charting
- 10 of like here's how that works, here's how that
- 11 moves across. I am not a big believer in technical
- 12 analysis but the market is, so you have to
- 13 understand because the market's going to behave
- 14 that way.
- 15 Q Got it. So did Long Leaf Trading
- 16 use any algorithms or computer programs other than
- 17 QuikStrike to come up with these trades?
- 18 A No, we did not.
- 19 Q So it sounds like your sources of
- 20 information for arriving at these trades, as far
- 21 as you knew from Mr. Gecas, were publicly available
- 22 sort of news reports, is that right?
- 23 A Publicly available news reports, yes.
- 24 Q And also historical information on options,

1 of his trades?

7

- 2 A Sometimes it would be six months.
- 3 Sometimes it would be -- we would be trading
- 4 around some type of an event, for example, a big
- 5 crop report release, an FOMC meeting, something like

Page 211

Page 212

- 6 that, which is not as much of a technical trade.
  - Q So was that the case most of the time,
- 8 that Long Leaf was recommending trades it had built
- 9 around an event?
- 10 A No.
- 11 Q Just some of the time?
- 12 A Yeah. Some events were more important
- 13 than other events.
- 14 Q Was there ever a month where
- 15 Mr. Gecas couldn't come up with, you know, four
- 16 recommendations for customers to do?
- 17 A No.
- 18 Q Any month where you couldn't come
- 19 up with four recommendations for customers to do?
- 20 A Oh, in the first few months I could
- 21 come up with one or two. But as I've learned, yeah,
- 22 I could easily come up with four or more.
- 23 Q When you took over trading, what
- 24 did you look at to decide what types of trades

- . .....
- 1 is that right?
- 2 A Correct.
- 3 Q What else?
- 4 A Well, obviously the actual market
- 5 information live streaming to us in our systems.
- 6 Q Okay. What else?
- 7 A I think that was the bulk of where it
- 8 came from.
- 9 Q All right.
- 10 A There was always a rumor on the floor
- 11 that you heard.
- 12 Q Were you on the floor?
- 13 A No. But he would -- when he did his
- 14 TV spots, he would walk over to the CME floor. He
- 15 knew a lot of people there.
- 16 Q How frequently would Mr. Gecas do TV spots?
- 17 A Once a week, twice a week.
- 18 Q Do you know how far back Mr. Gecas
- 19 would look when he was looking at market historical
- 20 information?
- 21 A About six months.
- 22 Q And was that something Mr. Gecas told you?
- 23 A Yeah.
- 24 Q Was it typically six months for all

- 1 you wanted to recommend?
- 2 A We were looking at low volatility
- 3 assets, which used to be -- bonds used to be
- 4 low volatility, not lately. Currencies, that
- 5 was a specific trade you showed in No. 67. And
- 6 then looking for volatility discrepancies across
- 7 all the other markets.
- 8 Q Well, I guess what I'm asking is
- 9 specific sources. Like what news programs did
- 10 you watch? Did you utilize a computer program?
- 11 Things like that.
- 12 A We still used QuikStrike quite a bit.
- 13 We have Bloomberg on all the time, mostly because
- 14 they have more about commodities. We still read
- 15 MarketWatch. We have one guy who actually writes
- 16 for MarketWatch. And then The Hightower Reports
- 17 and kind of a streaming amount of news. There's
- 18 Donald Trump's Twitter account.
- 19 Q So when you were working on developing
- 20 trades to recommend, you were looking at Bloomberg,
- 21 MarketWatch, Hightower and sort of other public
- 22 news, is that right?
- 23 A Right.
- 24 Q What else are you looking at?

- 1 A We're actually looking more at the actual 2 options structures.
- 3 Q What do you mean by that?
- 4 A So is the volatility in the front
- 5 higher than the volatility in the back? That's
- 6 an opportunity for a trade. Kind of what is the
- 7 overall volatility of a certain asset versus its
- 8 historical level. So we're looking more on the
- 9 actual options structure to see if the structure's
- 10 something that could be traded, then saying does
- 11 the news support that type of trade.
- (WhereuponCFTC Exhibit No. 68 wasmarked for identification, MM.)
- 14 Q All right. I want to hand you what
- 15 I've marked as CFTC Exhibit 68. Let me know if
- 16 you recognize this document, please.
- 17 A Yes, I do.
- 18 Q Can you tell me what it is, please.
- 19 A It is Tim Evans sending me an email.
- 20 Q And you're responding to Mr. Evans
- 21 and you write, "We have four good positions on.
- 22 We almost made an ES volatility swap but it was
- 23 too expensive. It would have made a fortune. It
- 24 has been nice not having to worry about the drop
  - Page 214
  - 1 in the ES." Did you write that?
  - 2 A Yes.
  - 3 Q So what's going on here?
  - 4 A So he just -- he was actually in Mexico
  - 5 at the time, hadn't been following the markets.
  - 6 We had looked at doing an ES mini volatility swap.
  - 7 And, you know, backtesting it after that, it would
  - 8 have made a ton of money. But it was very expensive
- 9 to get in, so we couldn't recommend it to our
- 10 clients. It was just too expensive.
- 11 Q So when you say too expensive, you know,
- 12 what I want to know, if you'll tell me, please, is
- 13 what role does the price of a trade have on whether
- 14 you're going to recommend it?
- 15 A It's more about the margin than the price.
- 16 Q Tell me why, if you would, please.
- 17 A You know, the -- so the price of
- 18 the trade you saw in 67 is \$5,000. However,
- 19 the margin is significantly lower than that. This
- 20 trade, I don't remember the exact margin, but it
- 21 was 3 to \$4,000 of margin to make that trade because
- 22 of the ES mini being highly volatile. Anytime it's
- 23 highly volatile the margins go significantly up.
- 24 It makes it very hard to make those trades. Also,

1 we don't trade the ES that often because it is

Page 215

- 2 very efficient. It's one of the most efficient
- 3 markets out there in terms of trading, that you
- 4 don't get much slack in being able to get in or
- 5 out of the trades.
- 6 Q So when you're building a trade
- 7 to recommend at Long Leaf, you know, it sounds
- 8 like it's built around it not taking up more than
- 9 did you say 20 percent of the account for margin?
- 10 A Right. The idea is to not overextend
- 11 them into 100 percent of their account being in
- 12 margin because even when you enter a trade, the
- 13 margin's going to move all through the trade. So we
- 14 usually take margin, multiply it times 150 percent
- 15 and say that's how much margin you need to have.
- 16 (Whereupon CFTC Exhibit No. 69 was
- 17 marked for identification, MM.)
- 18 Q All right. Mr. Donelson, I want to
- 19 hand you what I've marked as CFTC Exhibit 69. And
- 20 please look it over and tell me if you recognize
- 21 the document.
- 22 A Okay.
- 23 Q Do you recognize Exhibit 69?
- 24 A Yes.
  - 1 Q Can you tell me what it is, please.
  - 2 A An email chain.
  - 3 Q And this is an email chain that you were
- 4 on, right?
- 5 A Correct.
- 6 Q All right. So I want to direct
- 7 your attention to the middle of the first page of
- 8 Exhibit 69. And you write on February 12, 2018 --
- 9 well, it says James Donelson writes, "We may need
- 10 to adjust the hogs again to 4. Below that number
- 44 the treate describ server the force !! \\/a= thet
- 11 the trade doesn't cover the fees." Was that
- 12 something you wrote?
- 13 A Correct.
- 14 Q So what's going on there, please.
- 15 A I'm not sure which hog trade this
- 16 is, but what we're saying is to go out with a
- 17 trade adjustment to 4 and -- meaning we would
- 18 sell at 4. If you sell below that, it's actually
- 19 negative. You're going to end up negative.
- 20 Q And that's because there are going to
- 21 be fixed commissions, right?
- 22 A Fees, not commissions, on the exit.
- 23 Just the fees on trading that trade, if you went
- 24 to 3 it would actually -- you would still -- it

Page 217 Page 219 1 would cost you money to trade. 1 And if you look, Exhibit 70 has five attachments. 2 Got it. 2 This is just one of the attachments and it's an 3 That's what we're talking about. It 3 attachment titled -- I don't think the attachment 4 happens. 4 is titled, but it says Account Sequence Status 5 MR. BURDEN: Can we take a quick 5 Report. Do you know what the Account Sequence 6 five-minute break, please. 6 Status Report is? 7 MS. WING: That would be great. A It's a lifetime report of P&L. 8 MR. BURDEN: Off the record. Thank you. Q A lifetime report of P&L? 8 9 (Whereupon a recess was taken from 9 A I think. 3:17 p.m., to 3:30 p.m., after which 10 10 Q All right. Was this a document that the following proceedings were had:) 11 11 you looked at while you were at Long Leaf Trading? 12 MR. BURDEN: Let the record reflect 12 A I would look at it monthly. I wouldn't 13 that neither I, nor any member of my team 13 look at it daily. had any substantive discussions with the 14 Q Okay. Did you get a special monthly 14 witness or his counsel. Isn't that right, 15 15 one or would you just look at the daily one once witness' counsel? 16 16 a month? 17 MS. WING: So stipulated. 17 A Just the last one of the month. It would 18 THE WITNESS: Correct. 18 give you the same answer. 19 BY MR. BURDEN: Q If you could, please, could you point Q All right. Mr. Donelson, when you 20 me -- let's just look at this first page in the started at Long Leaf Trading in December of 2017, 21 account sequence status report. Can you show me, did you receive statements from Gain? 22 please, where the life-to-date P&L of the account 23 A Yes. 23 is, please. And those statements came to you 24 24 A It would be -- that profit and loss Page 218 Page 220 every day in your email inbox, correct? 1 right there would be the middle column called LTD A Yes. 2 2 Amounts -- the life-to-date profit and loss 4915 is Q All right. And so did those statements 3 the profit and loss life to date. 3 4 show customer profit and loss over the life of the 4 Q All right. What's the DR stand for, 5 accounts? 5 please. A Debit. 6 A No, they don't. 6 7 (Whereupon CFTC Exhibit No. 70 was 7 So that LTD, what does LTD stand for, Q 8 marked for identification, MM.) 8 please. 9 A Life to date. Q All right. I want to hand you what I've 9 marked as CFTC 70. Do you recognize this document? All right. So Exhibit 70 indicates 10 10 11 A This is the one -- yes. 11 that this particular account, Account E53602, had a Q All right. What's this document, please. 12 life-to-date loss of \$4,915, is that correct? 12 A I think it's the introducing broker report. 13 A Correct. 13 Q And how frequently did you receive this 14 Q All right. So you, in fact, did 14 15 at Long Leaf Trading? 15 receive -- and the account sequence statement would A I think I received it daily, the daily 16 show this every day for every Long Leaf Trading 16 account, the P&L --17 balancing reports. Q All right. So what does the daily 18 A Correct. 18 19 balancing report show? 19 Q -- for the life of the account, correct? A Well, the daily balancing report was --20 Α Correct. 20 21 really what I focused on was the Moneyline and 21 Q All right. And you testified that 22 making sure that the cash and everything tied out. 22 this was a document you looked at once a month, Q All right. So let's take a look, if 23 right? 23 24 A Um-hmm. 24 we could, please, at the next page of Exhibit 70.

1 Q Yes?

2 A Yes.

3 Q All right. So do you remember the

4 first time you saw the P&L for Long Leaf Trading

5 accounts?

6 A For you mean this report?

7 Q Sure.

8 A I saw it the first month I was there.

9 Q Okay. And what did it reflect in

10 terms of the P&L for Long Leaf Trading accounts?

11 A That most of them were a loss. I had

12 to figure out which ones were self-traders, though.

13 Some of these are self-traders. These are all the

14 accounts.

15 Q Got it. So how did you figure out

16 which traders were self-traders and which ones were

17 traders who traded on a broker-assisted basis?

18 A It would be based on the broker code.

19 Q Got it. So when you first saw the

20 P&L for Long Leaf Trading accounts, I think your

21 testimony was that most of them were losers, is that

22 right?

23 A Correct.

24 Q All right. What about the traders

Page 222

1 who did broker-assisted trading, were most of

2 them losers when you first started at Long Leaf?

3 A Yes.

4 Q How much were they in the hole, if you

5 can generalize?

6 A I couldn't really generalize the total

7 number.

8 Q It varied depending on the customer,

9 correct?

10 A Varied on the customer. Varied on when

11 they got there.

12 Q But substantially all of them had lost

13 money, correct?

14 A Correct.

15 Q So was this a surprise to you?

16 A It was not -- it was a shock in terms

17 of that every customer lost money. I expected some

18 up, some down.

19 Q So what did you do when you learned this?

20 A I started looking at the trades

21 and figuring out what drove them to this number.

22 Q What drove them to those losses? Did you

23 ever figure it out?

A There were certain months where they

Page 221 Page 223

1 would lose on all four trades. 2017 overall

2 was not a good trading year for them. They had

3 good months, they had bad months, but it wasn't

4 consistent.

5 Q Is it fair to say that in 2017

6 substantially all customers lost money who followed

7 Long Leaf's recommendations?

8 A I wasn't personally there.

9 Q Yeah. But you looked at the results,

10 didn't you?

11 A I would say yes.

12 Q All right. What about 2016, did you

13 go back and look at 2016 customer P&L for Long

14 Leaf Trading?

I5 A I tried to. I got some months, but some

16 months I couldn't get to the data.

17 Q All right. How come you could get

18 some and not others? I feel like you should be

19 able to get them all.

20 A The -- I might be mixing up years.

21 I think I couldn't get all of '15. '16 I could

22 get all of. But trying to bunch the trades together

23 was a little more complicated.

24 Q Got it. So for 2016 did customers

Page 224

1 make money overall or lose money overall who traded

2 at Long Leaf?

3 A From what I saw, they were down but not

4 down as much as they were in 2017.

5 Q Got it. So what about 2015, was 2015

6 a good trading year for Long Leaf Trading customers?

7 A Like I said, I didn't have all the data 8 for 2015.

9 Q Where did you seek the data from?

10 A From the Gain system I could download

11 all trading data.

12 Q So did you have trouble downloading some

13 of that 2015 data?

14 A They moved trading -- clearing firms

15 sometime in 2015-2014, so they only had partial data

16 in there.

17 Q Okay. What did you do to try to get the

18 missing data from 2015?

19 A There was no way to get missing data from

20 2015.

21 Q But what about --

22 A You had to go through the reports and

23 pull it off --

24 Q Well, did you talk to anybody from

- 1 Gain and say can you help me get the missing data
- 2 from 2015?
- 3 A No, I did not.
- 4 Q Did you email anybody from Gain?
- 5 A No.
- 6 Q Who was Gain's previous clearing firm,
- 7 if you would, please, if you know.
- 8 A Gain's --
- 9 Q You said they changed clearing firms --
- 10 or did you mean Long Leaf Trading?
- 11 A Long Leaf Trading.
- 12 Q Who did Long Leaf Trading -- that
- 13 makes a lot more sense since Gain is, in fact,
- 14 a clearing firm.
- 15 MS. WING: Right.
- 16 A I was confused.
- 17 BY MR. BURDEN:
- 18 Q It's not mine to question -- well,
- 19 it is mine to question, but it's not mine to supply
- 20 the answer. So who did Long Leaf Trading use before
- 21 Gain, please.
- 22 A Well, they started with Open E Cry,
- 23 which was then acquired by Gain. So all that data
- 24 I think is in there. Before that it was Vision.

Page 226

- 1 Q So did you ask Open E Cry for the 2015
- 2 data?
- 3 A Actually, once I saw the data going
- 4 into 2015, it did not appear that he was doing the
- 5 same trading at that point in time that he was doing
- 6 now. I didn't start seeing the options spreads and
- 7 that coming in heavily until late in 2015.
- 8 Q Got it.
- 9 A So before he was doing a future
- 10 and maybe an option or a short, you know, something
- 11 like that. It was definitely not the same type of
- 12 trading.
- 13 Q Okay. So when did the same type
- 14 of trading, this options spread trading, appear
- 15 in the 2015 data?
- 16 A I would say November-December
- 17 was what I recollect, but it was very late in
- 18 the year.
- 19 Q All right. Well, setting that aside,
- 20 you know, what did you do to obtain 2015 data from
- 21 Open E Cry or from Vision?
- 22 A Open E Cry was in the data. I may
- 23 be confused as to which year I had all the data
- 24 and which one I didn't. I think it's 2014 is I

- 1 don't have all the data or I have the data but
  - 2 I don't have the names of the accounts because they
  - 3 have account names that I don't know.
  - Q I mean, what I want to know --
  - 5 you've got to know what I want to to know, right?
  - 6 How did you fill in the blanks? What did you do?
    - A Basically I looked all the way from
  - 8 2015 on specifically looking at the trading style
  - 9 that they were doing at that time.
  - 10 Q So setting aside --
  - 11 A Not what they did in the past.
  - 12 Q So setting aside the trading style,
  - 13 what did you do to complete your collection of
  - 14 records from 2015?
  - 15 A From 2015?
  - 16 MS. WING: I'm going to object.
  - 17 It's assuming that their records weren't
  - 18 complete as it relates to the requirements
  - 19 but --
  - 20 MR. BURDEN: I don't know that it matters
  - 21 what the requirements are.
  - 22 Q Mr. Donelson, what did you do to complete
  - 23 the records from 2015? Did you go and request it
  - 24 from some other party?

Page 228

- 1 A I'm not sure what records
  - 2 you're talking about. The trading records were
  - 3 electronic. I would have to physically look at how
  - 4 far back those go. I thought they ended sometime
  - 5 in 2015. It might have been 2014. I would have
  - 6 to check. All of this, we went through all of the
  - 7 customer applications and everything else. We had
  - 8 those. We had looked at all the trade records at
  - 9 the time of the acquisition -- or at the transfer
  - 10 and made sure we had all those records.
  - 11 Q Right. I'm not asking about
  - 12 recordkeeping requirements. And I think maybe
  - 13 an easier way to get to this is for me to ask you
  - 14 how did Long Leaf Trading customers do in 2015?
  - 15 A I didn't spend a lot of time looking at
  - 16 it because they were doing a completely different
  - 17 type of trade.
  - 18 Q I understand. But how did they do?
  - 19 A I -- honestly, I didn't spend a ton of
  - 20 time looking at it.
  - 21 Q Did they make money or did they lose money?
  - 22 A I didn't spend a lot of time looking at it.
  - 23 MS. WING: Do you know the answer?
  - 24 THE WITNESS: No, I don't know the answer.

1

1 BY MR. BURDEN:

- 2 Q And it sounds before like maybe
- 3 you only got some of the records for 2015, is that
- 4 right? Did I understand you correctly?
- 5 A It's one year and I can't remember if
- 6 it's 2014 or 2015. I only have a -- and I would
- 7 have to look back at my records because all of a
- 8 sudden on one day there's a huge amount of money
- 9 that comes into the system.
- 10 Q Got it.
- 11 A And I want to say that was in 2014,
- 12 but I am not absolutely sure, though.
- 13 Q Okay. So you probably don't know
- 14 how customers at Long Leaf Trading did in 2014?
- 15 A No.
- 16 Q Okay. So I asked you how you reacted
- 17 to learning that substantially all Long Leaf Trading
- 18 customers had lost money, and you testified that
- 19 you were shocked, right?
- 20 A Right.
- 21 Q So you went and you looked and you
- 22 tried to ascertain why they lost money, right?
- 23 A Correct.
- 24 Q What else did you do?

Page 230

- 1 A I looked at the trades, you know. That
- 2 was one part of the looking at the profitability
- 3 is what were the trades. Yes, they were all short
- 4 condors. Did a lot of research on my own looking
- 5 at the short condor and when does it make sense to 5
- 6 put it in the market and when doesn't it make sense
- 7 to put it in the market and kind of -- we did the
- 8 first batch, and I actually brought in a Series 3
- 9 broker to help me determine those trades because
- 10 I'm not used to those trades.
- 11 Q What's that broker's name, please.
- 12 A Jim Barrett.
- 13 Q All right. You testified that you
- 14 were shocked. What I want to know is did you talk
- 15 to Tim Evans about this? Did you say, hey, I can't
- 16 believe all your customers lost money?
- 17 A Yeah, and Tim --
- 18 Q Yeah, tell me about that.
- 19 A Tim was -- they know the risks. They know
- 20 what we're putting on.
- 21 Q So when did you have this conversation
- 22 with Mr. Evans? I want to know everything about
- 23 confronting Mr. Evans with this outrageous
- 24 revelation.

Page 229

A This would have been after the acquisition.

- 2 Q Approximately when, please.
- 3 A Oh, probably the 15th, 16th of December.
- 4 Q And where did you talk to Mr. Evans?
- 5 A Well, in our offices.
- 6 Q Got it. What did you say to Mr. Evans?
- 7 A I said I can't believe that you're
- 8 showing this type of loss. I said why do we
- 9 keep trading the same way if we keep getting the
- 10 same results, and he was first a little irritated.
- 11 Second, he said, look, it plays out over a long time
- 12 period. It doesn't work any one month.
  - Q How did you respond to that?
- 14 A I said, well, it should work over
- 15 a year or two, right? It shouldn't -- I understand
- 16 that, yeah, every month might not be perfect, but
- 17 you should be able to turn profitability on that.
- 18 He had also significantly reduced option premiums --
- 19 the commissions sometime in the mid part of 2017
- 20 because they were at \$50. They were at 35 when
- 21 I bought the firm.
- 22 Q So in this conversation with Mr. Evans
- 23 you said -- you pushed back against this claim that
- 24 it works over time, right?

Page 232

- 1 A Right.
  - 2 Q You said, hey, you know, if it works
  - 3 over time, it ought to work over the course of
  - 4 a year or two years, right?
    - A Right.
  - 6 Q So how did he respond to that?
  - 7 A You know, he was talking about market
  - 8 conditions. He was talking about all these other
  - 9 things that to me didn't make sense. I'm not a
  - 10 confrontational person, so it's not like I was going
  - 11 to go, okay, we're out of here. We're going to have
  - 12 a fistfight out in the street. But I kept doing my
  - 13 research, kept looking at it, tried it for one more
  - 14 month and said, okay, this -- you know, this is not
  - 15 going to work. This is just not a trading strategy
  - To going to work. This is just not a trading strateg
  - 16 that can be consistently profitable. I had seen
  - 17 months where they won all four. I had seen months
  - 18 where they lost all four. It just didn't point to
  - 19 something that was going to be what I wanted the
  - 20 firm to do to make the customers money, which is you
  - 21 need something that has some level of consistency.
  - 22 At the end of the day you know you're going to lose
  - 23 trades. You just are. But on the other hand,
  - 24 you've got to have more winners than losers to

1 make sure you cover it.

- 2 Q So your view is that these credit spreads
- 3 were not ever going to result in consistent profits
- 4 for customers, correct?
- 5 A In the proper market conditions they
- 6 would. But to say that you can make the same trade
- 7 for five years straight, hard to believe. Just my
- 8 experience with prop traders is six months they've
- 9 got to revamp their strategies, even if they were
- 10 working really well.
- 11 Q And you said all this to Mr. Evans?
- 12 A Yeah.
- 13 Q So what happens next?
- 14 A Well, we go through the first month
- 15 of trading. All four of them lose money. I said
- 16 okay. We brought in another -- a friend of his who
- 17 worked at another brokerage firm who has a lot of
- 18 trading experience.
- 19 Q Is this guy at Walsh Trading?
- 20 A I don't know where he's at now.
- 21 Q What was his --
- 22 A Jim Barrett.
- 23 Q Oh, Jim Barrett, okay.
- 24 A Yeah, he wasn't at Walsh. He was at --

Page 233 1 Q Yes?

- 2 A Yes.
- 3 Q And now you're the CEO of the business,

Page 235

Page 236

- 4 right?
- 5 A Correct.
- 6 Q And a part of this business I think
- 7 we discussed was the technical know-how, right?
- 8 A Correct.
- 9 Q And it was making these spread trades,
- 10 right?
- 11 A Correct.
- 12 Q And Mr. Evans was going to show you how
- 13 to do that, right?
- 14 A Right.
- 15 Q There's no computer program that does
- 16 it. It's Mr. Evans who's going to show you how to
- 17 do it, right?
- 18 A Correct.
- 19 Q Did he show you how to do it?
- 20 A Yes.
- 21 Q But you didn't want to do it, did you?
- 22 A I saw how it was done and I could see
- 23 places where it would work, but in the market sets
- 24 that we had at that time I didn't see how it would

- 1 he worked at another firm. I know that.
- 2 Q Okay.
- 3 A And he developed the four credit
- 4 spreads for that month, all four of those out of
- 5 the money.
- 6 Q So what other conversations did you
- 7 have with Mr. Evans about these dismal customer
- 8 results?
- 9 A I had a lot of discussions with him
- 10 about how do you ever expect to make the money back
- 11 for these clients. He's like, look, they know the
- 12 risks that they're taking when they make the trades.
- 13 They're making the trades. I said, well, you know,
- 14 that's not the way I work, you know. I'm there to
- 15 be making money for my clients, not losing money
- 16 for my clients just because it pays me.
- 17 Q How did he respond?
- 18 A He was a little indignant about that.
- 19 Q So were you guys --
- 20 A Are we best friends? No.
- 21 Q So, you know, it seems like you
- 22 paid, what, a million and a half dollars for this
- 23 business, correct?
- 24 A Um-hmm.

- 1 be possible that that would be consistent.
  - Q So it just seems to me like Mr. Evans sold
- 3 you this company for a million and a half dollars to
- 4 do these special trades that were their intellectual
- 5 property and it seems like you learned within just a
- 6 few weeks of arriving that the intellectual property
- 7 is absolutely no good and customers sort of lose
- 8 money across the board, right?
- 9 A Correct.
- 10 Q So, I mean, did you try to get your money
- 11 back from him?
- 12 A We are still looking into legal options.
- 13 Q All right. Have you filed suit against
- 14 Mr. Evans?
- 15 A Not yet.
- 16 Q Have you made a demand against Mr. Evans?
- 17 A We have made demands against him
- 18 to -- on remuneration for certain things that were
- 19 guaranteed to us under that contract.
- 20 Q Okay. So --
- 21 A And he is not responding at all.
- 22 Q Did you send a demand letter to Mr. Evans?
- 23 A To his attorney, yes.
- 24 Q Got it. And who's Mr. Evans' attorney?

A Can she answer that question because

- 2 I don't know his name.
- 3 Q We can talk about it off the record.
- 4 I don't want to put counsel on the spot.
- 5 A It's Anthony somebody.
- 6 MS. WING: It's a big Italian name.
- 7 A It's two lawyers talking to each other.
- 8 BY MR. BURDEN:
- 9 Q Got it. So you have made a -- you've
- 10 served a demand on Mr. Evans through his attorney,
- 11 correct?

1

- 12 A Correct. On, for example, any claim
- 13 or something that came up prior to when I was in
- 14 business.
- 15 MS. WING: We'll stipulate that
- 16 we served a demand on the indemnification
- 17 provisions under the agreement, and we're
- 18 still looking at getting it resolved with him.
- 19 BY MR. BURDEN:
- 20 Q So when did that demand go out?
- 21 A January, December.
- 22 Q Of? Sorry. So January of --
- 23 A 2018.
- 24 Q So January of 2018?

- 1 A Right.
- 2 MS. STREIT: 2019?
- 3 BY MR. BURDEN:
- 4 Q Are you sure 2018?
- 5 A No, no, no, no. December of 2018 or
- 6 January of 2019, I'm sorry.
- 7 Q All right. And what did you ask
- 8 for here? Like I know you're saying, oh, it's
- 9 something to do with the indemnification provisions
- 10 in the, you know, the share purchase agreement or
- 11 some other agreement. Like are you asking for your
- 12 million and a half dollars back?
- 13 A No.
- 14 Q What are you asking for?
- 15 A This is for a claim that was settled
- 16 by -- with a client that was -- never traded under
- 17 me and was a client prior to the acquisition.
- 18 Q And how much are you asking for for this
- 19 client settlement?
- 20 A Thirty some thousand.
- 21 Q So is that all you're asking for from
- 22 Mr. Evans in this demand letter?
- 23 A On that demand letter, yes. We're
- 24 looking at the other avenues of how to go after

Page 237

1 him vis-a-vis the purchase of the firm.

2 Q All right. Have you made any other demands

Page 239

Page 240

3 on Mr. Evans?4 MR. BURDEN: I know you're dying to

- 5 answer, Ms. Wing.
- 6 MS. WING: No. I mean, I think
- 7 it's getting into some -- I want to caution
- 8 my client about attorney-client privilege and
- 9 conversations we may have about what we can do
- 10 to seek recovery from Mr. Evans. But as I told
- 11 you, part of the problem is finding Mr. Evans,
- who is no longer in the United States and has
- 13 gone dark.
- 14 BY MR. BURDEN:
- 15 Q All right. Well, you know, I'm not going
- 16 to ask you about any attorney-client communications.
- 17 And as your counsel advised you, you know, in case
- 18 you go wandering near that area or divulge them in
- 19 the course of answering a question, you know, don't
- 20 because that would be privileged. But Ms. Wing
- 21 will jump in.
- 22 So it sounds like you have one
- 23 settlement demand out there currently to Mr. Evans
- 24 for like \$30,000 for like a settlement with a

Page 238

1 disgruntled customer, is that right?

- 2 A Correct.
- 3 Q And no other demands made on Mr. Evans?
- 4 A Not at this time.
- 5 Q Have you made any informal demands
- 6 on Mr. Evans like, for example, saying, hey, you
- 7 sold me a lemon, give me my million and a half back
- 8 or I'm going to sue you?
- 9 A I have not made that demand of him, no.
- 10 Q So, you know, why not? I mean,
- 11 you testified that you were shocked. It seems
- 12 shocking. Like why did you not sort of serve a
- 13 demand on him or otherwise ask for your money back
- 14 ever?
- 15 A I don't know that I can answer that,
- 16 given our conversations.
- 17 Q Yeah. I mean, I don't want to hear
- 18 about attorney-client conversations. That stuff
- 19 is privileged. But I'm asking you, and I have
- 20 to believe that -- and if the answer is because
- 21 my attorney told me not to, you know, that's
- 22 privileged. But why wouldn't you do that?
- 23 A We are looking at when to do it, not if
- 24 to do it.

1 Q But you haven't done it?

2 A We have not done it as of yet.

3 Q Got it.

4

7

MR. PATRICK: So have you concluded

5 after looking at the business, after taking

6 it over in December of '17 and then you learned

from the reports that you were reviewing that

8 the customers lost --

9 THE WITNESS: Money.

10 MR. PATRICK: -- just consistently

11 across the board lost money, did you conclude

that Mr. Evans misrepresented the value of the

13 firm and the profitability of the intellectual

14 property that he was offering to you?

15 THE WITNESS: I do.

16 BY MR. BURDEN:

17 Q So back to customer results. So Long

18 Leaf Trading in January of 2018 changed the style of

19 trades that were being recommended, is that correct?

20 A Correct.

21 Q All right. And the change was really

22 to debit spreads, correct?

23 A Debit spreads.

24 Q All right. How have Long Leaf customers

Page 241 Page 243

1 had very big losses in, say, June and November-

2 December.

3 Q All right. What about January

4 through May of 2018, were those losing months or

5 winning months for Long Leaf clients?

6 A January and February were the previous

7 strategies. It's hard to get -- so when we talk

8 about a January trade, it's made at the end of

9 January so it shows up in February. The first month

10 of this new trade I want to say we were breakeven

11 or very close to breakeven on it. The next month

12 we were down a little bit, but by the third month

13 I think cumulative we were about breakeven or

14 slightly up from the new trading style.

15 Q All right. So between January of 2018 and

16 January of 2019 how much did customers lose overall?

17 A I don't know the exact number.

18 Q Can you ballpark it?

19 A It's above a half million. I don't know

20 the exact number.

21 Q Were there any individual customers

22 who made money between January 2018 and January 2019

23 in total net net, not just like month to month?

24 A I think one did.

Page 242

1 done from January of 2018 through January of 2019?

2 A We had an unbelievably bad November.

3 We had probably two really bad months where none

4 of the spreads came in positively. They have lost

5 money. Our trading wasn't consistent. That's why

6 we've gone to a different strategy.

7 Q All right. So between --

8 A But we did have profitable months but not

9 consistency that I was looking for.

10 Q All right. So between January --

11 I'm sorry. I know I asked you this, but when did

12 the strategy change?

13 A Which --

14 Q Your own strategy, yeah.

15 A It changed again in January of 2019.

16 Q All right. So between January of 2018

17 and January of 2019 what months were profitable for

18 customers?

19 A Let me think about this because

20 we talk about it differently. It would have

21 been -- you would have seen it in May where they

22 were profitable. The July and August would have

23 seen slight profitability, September would have

24 had slight profitability, October. But then we

1 Q Okay.

2 A I don't know -- I think that person had

3 left by the time I started.

4 Q Okay. So all the customers lost money

5 while you were there between January of '18 and

6 January of '19, is that right?

7 A Oh, I'm sorry. I got the wrong periods.

8 I was thinking '17 and '18. There was one that made

9 money that left.

10 Q During what period, please.

11 A This would have been -- God, my years are

12 all screwed up -- January '18 to '19.

13 Q All right. So from January '18 to January

14 '19 one person made money, right?

15 A Right.

16 Q And it's because they sort of got out

17 while the getting was good?

18 A They left for -- I don't remember what

19 reason they left for, but they left.

20 Q And all the other customers lost money,

21 right?

22 A Um-hmm, yes.

23 Q All right. So you said January '19 you

24 changed up your trading style to recommend these

Page 245 Page 247 1 volatility swaps and also these gut strangles, 1 15 percent. 2 is that right? 2 Q All right. So between January '19 and A Correct. 3 3 the present, a customer who had a \$25,000 account 4 would be down 15 percent if they were in on all the 4 Q All right. So January '19 through 5 the present, what are customer trading results 5 trades, is that right? 6 like for Long Leaf? 6 A A good generality, yeah. 7 A We have customers that are up. I don't 7 MR. PATRICK: Would a \$25,000 account be 8 know. The ones in the latest probably couple months 8 participating in a one-contract level typically 9 that have come on are up in total. We had a couple 9 or would they usually be participating in a 10 bad trades in the first part of the new trading 10 two-contract level? 11 strategy that's kind of drug it all down. However, 11 THE WITNESS: They're probably 12 I think we've won 17 out of the last 20 trades, 12 participating in a two-contract level. 13 the idea being profits are a couple hundred dollars 13 MR. PATRICK: So would that mean then 14 here, losses are less than a hundred. So the idea that rather than down 3500 --14 15 is to keep it within a very kind of tight range. 15 THE WITNESS: It would be 7, yeah. 16 We have one client that's up 17 percent. 16 MR. PATRICK: -- they would have been 17 Q So between January of 2019 and the 17 down 7,000? 18 present with these new trading strategies did the 18 THE WITNESS: Right. 19 trading recommendations overall make money or lose 19 MR. PATRICK: But the percentage stays 20 money net net? I understand customers get in or 20 roughly the same? 21 out, but you track the performance of each 21 THE WITNESS: Yes. 22 individual trade recommendation, correct? 22 BY MR. BURDEN: 23 Α Right. 23 Q All right. And is it fair to say 24 So January '19 through the present, 24 that you consistently received customer complaints Page 246 Page 248 1 how are we doing on these new trades? 1 throughout your tenure at Long Leaf Trading? 2 A We're down about 3500, and that 2 Yes. 3 reflects -- there are two very specific trades 3 Q What did you do about those customer 4 that lost big and then there were a couple others 4 complaints? 5 that lost. But for the most part, you know, we're 5 A I would log them if I felt that 6 on the right track moving forward. We're showing 6 there was cause to consider a customer complaint. 7 There's -- a customer complaint and a customer 7 good profitability right now. 8 Q So you said during the period January 8 complaining, they're two different things. 9 2019 through the present, you said the trades are 9 Q How are they different? 10 down 3500, is that right? A Customer complaint is asking for 10 11 A Yeah. 11 a specific action for me to take, you know. I want 12 you to review my account. I want you to understand, 12 Q So is that like based on a sample 13 you know, what it is and make sure that everything 13 account size? Can you express that as a percentage 14 or is --14 is aboveboard and that the trades were all made to 15 A That's based on making each and 15 my approval. One client if you talk to him, he 16 every trade, one trade of every single trade 16 would complain about Jeremy Ruth endlessly. 17 recommendation. 17 Q Is it fair to say that you received Q Got it. 18 regular complaints about clients losing money and 18 A With the worst entry and the worst exit. their dissatisfaction with losing money? 19 19 That's how we look at it. 20 A I wouldn't say regularly, no. 20 Q All right. So can you express that as 21 (Whereupon CFTC Exhibit No. 71 was 21 22 a percentage loss? Do you have like a --22 marked for identification, MM.)

23

23

A You know, if you think of our normal

Q So I want to hand you what I've marked as

24 CFTC Exhibit 71, and it's a nice, big group exhibit.

1

7

Page 249

- 1 I want you to take a moment and look this over,
- 2 if you would, please, and tell me if you recognize
- 3 the documents therein. All right. Do you recognize
- 4 the documents in Exhibit 71, Mr. Donelson?
- 5 A Yes.
- 6 Q What are they, please.
- A They're people concerned about losses 7
- 8 in their accounts.
- Q All right. Would you characterize these 9
- 10 as customer complaints?
- A I would not classify them to put them 11
- 12 in a complaint log.
- Q Okay. So tell me about the complaint
- 14 log. Where do you keep that, please.
- A I keep it on the One Drive system. 15
- Q All right. I have not seen the complaint 16
- 17 log. Do you know if that has been produced to us? 17
- A Yes, it should be in the documents
- 19 produced.
- Q In the most recent production or in 20
- 21 an earlier production?
- A In an earlier production. 22
- 23 Q Okay. Help me find it. What's the file
- 24 called?

13

20

Page 250

- A Complaint log. 1
- 2 Q Would it have been attached to an email?
- 3 A No. it would not have. It would have been
- a standalone document.
- 5 MR. PATRICK: Was it a document or
- 6 a worksheet?
- 7 THE WITNESS: It's a document file.
- 8 MR. BURDEN: So, Ms. Wing, we can talk
- 9 about this later, but what I'll ask is --
- 10 MS. WING: We produced it. We'll produce
- another copy for you. 11 12
  - MR. BURDEN: No, no, you don't have to produce another copy. It just seems like you
- gave us all the emails, which I'm usually real 14
- happy with. But sometimes when people do that, 15 15
- they forget to look on like the C drive or 16
- something. And if you were to tell me that 17
- you did, then I'll just go find it. 18
- MS. WING: It probably is easier 19
  - and will help the Commission if we give you
- 21 another copy of the complaint log separately.
- If you'll recall, there was some problems in 22
- the downloading of the documents through your 23 24
  - portal, which I'm not going to profess that

- I understand the technological problems,
- but maybe it got caught up in that. I don't 2
- know. But instead of wasting everybody's time, 3
  - we can reproduce a copy.
- 5 MR. BURDEN: Whichever one of us finds
- 6 it first, tell the other one.
  - MS. WING: Okay.
- 8 BY MR. BURDEN:
- Q All right. So you'll see that 9
- 10 a lot of the emails in Exhibit 71 complaining
- 11 about customer losses were sent to brokers. Is that
- 12 an accurate characterization?
- A Correct. 13
- 14 Q And the brokers then forwarded those
- 15 complaints to you, is that right?
- A Correct. 16
- Q What did you do with those complaints?
- A I would go back to talk to the broker 18
- 19 about this specific client and what we were going
- 20 to do about it, but most of the time this would be
- 21 they would close the account and that -- they would
- 22 just make a request to close the account. I would
- 23 close the account.
- 24 Did you ever discipline any broker

Page 252

- 1 at Long Leaf Trading for their performance?
  - A I let people go because they weren't
- 3 bringing in revenue. But in terms of their
- 4 performance of their trade recommendations, no.
- 5 Q Because, I mean, it's not really their
- 6 fault, right?
- 7 A The only part I would discipline them
- 8 is if they didn't accurately do the trade tickets
- 9 and everything else.
- Q Did that ever happen? 10
- 11 A Not to my knowledge.
- Q Mr. Donelson, I want to hand you what 12
- 13 we've marked as CFTC Exhibit 4. Do you recognize
- 14 Exhibit 4, Mr. Donelson?
  - A Yes.
- 16 Q Can you tell me what it is, please.
- A It's a draft document that myself and 17
- 18 Andrew Nelson were rewriting.
- 19 Q And were you rewriting it here in July
- 20 of 2018?
- 21 A We started rewriting it and then
- 22 we effectively just scrapped it as a general rule
- 23 because Time Means Money didn't make any sense.
- 24 Q Was this a script that brokers used

2

3

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

Page 253

- 1 when they talked to clients on the phone?
- 2 A This was a training script.
- 3 What do you mean by that?
- A So we would help them through this. 4
- 5 So somebody new would come in. That's why it's
- 6 deemed a junior broker. This is kind of to help
- 7 them understand, well, you know, to practice some
- 8 of the terms and that. The only piece that we used
- 9 was really a bullet point piece that said here's the
- 10 things you want to make sure you highlight.
- Q Did you provide -- I should ask who wrote 11
- 12 this, the script in Exhibit 4?
- A I have no personal knowledge of who wrote
- 14 it.
- 15 Q Did you write it?
- 16 I did not write it, no. Most of this
- 17 was written prior -- this was part of what was in
- 18 the documents provided at acquisition.
- 19 Q So you reviewed this script in connection
- 20 with your acquisition of Long Leaf Trading?
- Correct. 21
- 22 All right. Was this a script that Q
- 23 brokers at Long Leaf Trading used while you were
- 24 there?

Page 254

- A They didn't use the exact script 1
- 2 that I know of.
- Q What did they use to be able to say --3
- 4 A To highlight the points, highlights,
- 5 they would get this drilled into them by sales --
- 6 in sales training before I got there. We've only
- added one new broker so --
- 8 Q So is it your testimony that while
- you were at Long Leaf no broker used this script?
- A I can't say that for sure, that they 10
- 11 never used the exact script. I know they didn't
- 12 use this script because this one was revised. We
- 13 didn't send it out.
- Q Did you provide any scripts to brokers
- 15 at Long Leaf Trading?
- A We did as part of their training materials. 16
- 17 yes.
- 18 Q And did you produce that script to the
- 19 CFTC?
- A No. It was not used for solicitation. 20
- 21 It was only used for training.
- Q All right. And this training script would 22
- 23 advise brokers of what to say, correct?
- A The highlighted points, yes.

1 MR. BURDEN: All right. So we're

going to ask that that script be produced.

I think it's pretty obviously responsive to 4 the subpoena. I can't imagine why you would

have withheld it.

MS. WING: Obviously there was a mis -it wasn't intentionally withheld, and I object to any reference to that. If there was not an understanding that it was covered by the subpoena, we would be happy to rectify that.

MR. BURDEN: Yeah, please do.

12 MS. WING: Just please watch the 13

characterization.

MR. BURDEN: I'm going to characterize 14

15 things however I want.

16 Q All right. Mr. Donelson, I want

17 to direct your attention to page 3 of Exhibit 4,

18 and it's actually the fourth page but it's marked

19 page 3.

20 A Um-hmm.

21 Q Or is it? There we go. If you direct your

22 attention, please, to page 4 of Exhibit 4.

23 Um-hmm. Α

24 This heading, Introduce Time Decay,

Page 256

- 1 it says, "In addition to the seller's basic
- 2 advantage, time decay is another driving force
- 3 behind the fact that on average 76.5 percent of
- 4 all options expire worthless if held to expiration.
- 5 The Time Means Money program focuses on benefitting
- 6 from time decay in its trading strategies."
- 7 Is this something that you heard
- 8 brokers say to customers on the phone, that --
- A I've heard it, yeah.
- 10 Q Okay. And did you discipline brokers
- 11 for that? Is that a thing they were allowed to
- 12 say?
- A It is allowed to say. The 76.5 is based 13
- 14 on a CME study.
- 15 Q Yeah. So have you read that study?
- Α Yes. 16
- 17 Q During what time period does that study
- 18 relate to?
- 19 Α The late '90s.
- 20 Q Yeah. So have you reviewed any updated
- 21 studies with respect to options expiring worthless?
- 22 There haven't been any on the CME options.
- 23 Have you done any studies like that? Q
- 24 Α No.

Q So I want to take a look at this

2 76.5 percent figure. Does 76.5 percent of Long

3 Leaf Trading's recommendations result in profits

4 to customers?

A That's not what this says. 5

6 Q I know, but I'm asking you.

7 A No, it doesn't.

Q All right. For Long Leaf Trading's 8

recommendations with respect to option sales,

10 does 76.5 percent of those recommendations expire

11 worthless? Is that what happened?

A I don't know the exact number, no. 12

13 Q Do you think it's higher or lower

14 than 76.5 percent of the recommended option sales

15 expiring worthless?

A It's probably in about that range,

17 76-1/2. That's a guess on my part. I never looked

18 at it that way.

Q Did you look to see what percentage 19

20 of recommended option sales at Long Leaf Trading

expire worthless? 21

A I did not look at the exact number, no. 22

23 Q All right. So let's take a look, if

24 we could, please, at pages 5 and 6 of Exhibit 4.

Page 257 Q No, I understand. So did you ever 1

2 say to these brokers don't say that to clients?

Page 259

Page 260

3 A Yeah, I have said that to brokers.

4 Q Who did you say that to?

A All of our new brokers that were 5

6 doing the -- this is what we call a demo, you

7 know, for opening up and saying, you know, focus

8 them on this is where we're headed. This is the

9 things that we're doing. And the push-back on any

10 one from a customer standpoint in terms of return

11 is like we're working on that. We've got -- you

12 know, we've worked on these types of things. We've

13 had good months. We've got bad months. We're

14 working towards profitability on a consistent basis.

15 Q Wait. So your testimony is you told

16 customers -- sorry.

17 No, I didn't tell customers.

Q You told brokers to tell customers that 18

19 we don't make money every month?

20 A No, that's not accurate of what I'm

21 trying to say. One push-back, there's another

22 piece of this, which is any response like what do

23 you do when somebody asks you a question, right?

24 And that was, look -- you know, one question is,

1 I'm going to start at the bottom of 5 and then we're

2 going to move to 6. So it says Introduce the Three

3 Principles. It says, "In 2009 Long Leaf was founded

4 on three principles," and the third principle is --

5 and this is on page 6 -- "We should provide our

6 clients a strong return on their investment."

7 Is this something that you heard

brokers say to customers? 8

9 A Yes.

All right. What clients of Long 10 Q

11 Leaf Trading obtained a strong return on their

12 investment?

A None. 13

Q All right. So did you discipline

15 brokers for saying that? Did you tell them not

16 to say that?

A We were -- we changed this whole 17

18 layout over the last year to try to get rid of

19 some of these issues.

Q Yeah, but you testified that you 20

21 heard brokers say to clients we provide our clients

22 a strong return on their investment. You heard

23 that, right?

24 A Yeah, but that's based -- the principle. 1 well, how have your returns been this year.

2 I said, you know, here's what we have to say.

3 We have to say we've had good months. We've

4 had some tough months. We're working on being

5 consistent and we're starting to see some of that

6 consistency when we went through the summer where

7 we were making the types of returns we expected 8 to make.

9 Q So your testimony is that if

10 a customer asked what were your returns for the

11 year, there was an answer the broker was supposed

12 to give them, right?

13 A Correct.

14 Q And that answer was something

15 to the effect of we've had good months and we've

16 had bad months, is that right?

17 Α Right.

18 Q Did you instruct brokers to tell

19 customers that, in fact, substantially every

customer of Long Leaf Trading had lost money? 20

No, I did not. 21 Α

22 Q Why not?

23 A I was working off of the trades

24 that we were doing at that time, not the previous

1 trading strategies.

- 2 Q But that's not true, is it? If
- 3 somebody asks for trading results for the past
- 4 year and you tell them you're working on it, that
- 5 doesn't really answer their question, does it?
- 6 A Well, if you're talking about
- 7 trading results on one strategy versus another,
- 8 I can tell you what was happening on the previous
- 9 strategy. That's why we changed it.
- 10 Q But it sounds like you didn't let
- 11 the brokers tell customers what was happening on
- 12 the previous trades.
- 13 A The previous trades we weren't using
- 14 anymore.
- 15 Q Yeah, but customers --
- 16 A They were not relative anymore.
- 17 Q We'll get to that in a minute. So
- 18 let's look at the rest of page 6 here. So this
- 19 training script says, "These three principles are
- 20 what we have built our company upon and everything
- 21 that we do since our inception. At Long Leaf we
- 22 measure our success by our clients' success. There
- 23 is no way we would have the ability to work with
- 24 hundreds of clients month after month for over
- Page 262
- 1 nine years and oversee millions of dollars
- 2 if we weren't being profitable for them." Did you
- 3 hear brokers say this to customers?
- 4 A I don't remember hearing anybody say that.
- 5 Q Really?
- 6 A I really don't.
- 7 Q So let's talk about Long Leaf's offices.
- 8 What do Long Leaf's offices look like?
- 9 A They're a little bigger than this room.
- 10 Q So how big is that?
- 11 A About 800 square feet.
- 12 Q All right. And are there walls in
- 13 the office that separate you from the brokers?
- 14 A No.
- 15 Q How many chairs are in the office?
- 16 A At one time there were about 15 to 20.
- 17 Q Where are you in relation to the brokers?
- 18 A I'm back against the wall this way.
- 19 They're all that way.
- 20 Q All right. So they're in front of you,
- 21 right?
- 22 A Correct.
- 23 Q Are the brokers facing you or are their
- 24 backs to you?

- 1 A It's both.
  - 2 Q So how many brokers do you have in the

Page 263

- 3 office at a time when you're there?
- 4 A Right now only three.
- 5 Q What was the most you ever had in the
- 6 office, please.
- 7 A Twelve.
- 8 Q So did you ever listen to brokers'
- 9 telephone calls?
- 10 A I listened to some, yes.
- 11 Q Okay. And you never heard them
- 12 say there's no way we would have been able to
- 13 work with hundreds of clients month after month
- 14 if we weren't being profitable for them? You never
- 15 heard that?
- 16 A I never heard those exact words, no.
- 17 Q Did you ever hear something to that effect?
- 18 A I don't remember hearing it.
- 19 Q Did you ever hear any brokers say
- 20 to customers rent here at the Board of Trade
- 21 is expensive. We wouldn't be able to pay it or
- 22 keep the lights on if we weren't making money for
- 23 customers. Did you ever hear anything like that?
- 24 A No. They wouldn't know what the cost
  - Page 264

1 of the rent was.

- Q So did you ever go back and review
- 3 phone calls with brokers? Did you ever listen to
- 4 recorded phone calls?
- 5 A I listened to not every single one of them,
- 6 but I listened to them.
- 7 Q How many phone calls with brokers
- 8 would you say you listened to recordings of?
- 9 A Probably 20 or 30 a month.
- 10 Q How did you decide which phone calls
- 11 to listen to?
- 12 A Usually start with the younger
- 13 brokers in terms of making sure that they're not
- 14 stumbling over everything and saying some things
- 15 that really don't need to be said. And then in
- 16 terms of the closers and that, I would listen to
- To terms of the closers and that, I would listen to
- 17 a couple of theirs a month.
- 18 Q All right. Did you ever listen to any
- 19 of Mr. Nelson's calls?
- 20 A Yes.
- 21 Q Did you ever listen to any of Mr. Gecas'
- 22 calls?
- 23 A Yes.
- 24 Q How many of Mr. Nelson's calls would

1 you say you listened to?

- 2 A Twenty or thirty. He was also very
- 3 close to where I was at, so I could hear him much
- 4 more prominently than anybody else. Both him and
- 5 Mr. Gecas were like the closest people to me, so
- 6 I heard a lot of their conversations.
- 7 Q So how many of Mr. Gecas' calls would
- 8 you say you listened to?
- 9 A Probably the same amount, 20 or 30.
- 10 Q And you said Mr. Gecas was very close to
- 11 you as well?
- 12 A Yeah, he was probably from maybe here
- 13 to there.
- 14 Q Would it surprise you to learn that
- 15 we have listened to recordings of Mr. Gecas' and
- 16 Mr. Nelson's calls. And, in fact, they say this
- 17 dozens and dozens of times, that there's no way we'd
- 18 have the ability to work with hundreds of clients
- 19 if we weren't being profitable for them. Would that
- 20 be a surprise to you?
- 21 A Yes, it would.
- 22 Q All right. Let's keep looking, if we
- 23 could, please, at page 6 of Exhibit 4. So there's
- 24 a piece on NFA company record here. And it says,
  - Page 266
  - 1 "We are extremely data oriented when it comes to
  - 2 adhering to all rules and regulations set forth by
  - 3 the National Futures Association in order to protect
  - 4 you. This is the reason over the last nine years
  - 5 and hundreds of clients later we have maintained
  - 6 and kept a 100 percent clean track record with our
  - 7 regulatory body, the National Futures Association,
  - 8 relating to servicing customer accounts. The NFA
  - 9 runs legal investigations on every single complaint
- 10 they receive, regardless of merit. As you can see
- 11 here, we have never had a complaint filed against
- 12 our firm by any of our clients."
- 13 Is this something you heard brokers
- 14 say on the phone to customers?
- 15 A Yes.
- 16 Q All right. Are you aware of any complaints
- 17 filed by customers with the NFA?
- 18 A I only know of one.
- 19 Q And when did you learn of that complaint?
- 20 A That was July or August.
- 21 Q Of what year, please.
- 22 A 2018.
- 23 Q All right.
- 24 MS. WING: I want to -- hold on, please.

- 1 (Discussion off the record.)
  - 2 BY MR. BURDEN:
  - 3 Q Do you have additional testimony to
  - 4 clarify your previous testimony?
  - 5 A No. It was a specific person,
  - 6 Priscilla Lamar. And the exact dates, I could
  - 7 tell you it dragged on for a long period of time.
  - 8 Q So you're aware that Priscilla filed
  - 9 a complaint with NFA, correct?
  - 10 A Correct.
  - 11 Q And when did you become aware of that,
  - 12 please.

16

- 13 A I would say sometime in June.
- 14 Q Of what year, please.
- 15 A 2018.
  - (Discussion off the record.)
- 17 MR. BURDEN: What are you guys up to
- 18 over there? I don't normally allow this,
- 19 but I get a benign feeling on it.
- 20 MS. WING: I don't know if it was
- 21 an NFA complaint. There was a demand letter,
- 22 okay?
- 23 MR. BURDEN: Got it.
- 24 MS. WING: So I want his testimony to

Page 268

Page 267

- be accurate. And, unfortunately, I don't recallwhether or not a complaint was actually filed or
- 3 the issue was resolved prior to any complaint
- 4 being filed.

5

7

- MR. BURDEN: Got it.
- 6 MS. WING: And I believe it's prior to
  - any complaint being filed.
- 8 BY MR. BURDEN:
- 9 Q Well, setting aside whatever Ms. Lamar
- 10 did, are you aware of any other complaints filed
- 11 with the NFA by customers of Long Leaf Trading?
- 12 A This is what I -- the nomenclature,
- 13 I'm not sure. There was another man, Mr. Fischer
- 14 complained to the NFA, but I don't know if he filed
- 15 a formal complaint.
- 16 Q All right. Anybody else?
- 17 A Nobody else that I know of.
- 18 Q So when did you learn of Mr. Fischer's
- 19 complaining to the NFA?
- 20 A I think it was about the same time, in
- 21 June.
- 22 Q June of '18?
- 23 A Yeah. He made one trade and that was it.
- 24 Q All right. Do you know if customers

Page 269 1 complain to the NFA, are those forwarded on to

- 2 the firm? Like if a customer had made a complaint
- 3 to the NFA, would you know about it?
- A I would assume so, yes.
- 5 Q Why would you assume that?
- 6 A Because they would -- the NFA would need 7 to notify me.
- Q Why do you think that? I'm not disagreeing 8
- with you, but why do you think that?
- A So that we can resolve it. 10
- 11 Did NFA notify you of the Chris Fischer Q
- 12 complaint?
- 13 A Yes.
- 14 Q Okay. That's how you learned of it?
- 15 A Yes.
- Q Did you ever ask NFA if there were 16
- 17 complaints pending against Long Leaf Trading?
- A Yes, because I asked when the Chris 18
- 19 Fischer thing came up. I said is there -- this
- 20 is fairly new to me and I'm like if it gets -- the
- 21 NFA gets a complaint, is that something that's going
- 22 to come to me so I have knowledge of that complaint
- 23 or what.
- 24 And who did you talk to at NFA about
- Page 270

- 1 that?
- 2 This would have been Kyle Wood.
- 3 Q And you asked Mr. Wood if there were
- 4 other complaints?
- 5 A Yeah.
- 6 Q And what did he tell you?
- 7 A He said there were none, I think.
- 8 Q You think?
- 9 A I don't know if it was Kyle Wood.
- 10 That's why I question it. This was part of a --
- 11 this was all during the same time that the NFA
- 12 were doing a review and a lot of things were going
- 13 on. So I might be a little off on who I talked
- 14 to or -- but I specifically never heard that there
- 15 was another complaint.
- Q So you asked and somebody from the 16
- 17 NFA told you, no, no other complaints, is that your
- 18 testimony?
- 19 A Yes.
- 20 Q And you can't remember who told you that?
- 21 It could have been Shane O'Mara.
- 22 It could have been Kyle Wood. It could have been 22
- 23 the people who called me with the actual complaint, 23 you something that said this complaint is withdrawn
- 24 which is another division altogether.

- 1 What were their names?  $\circ$ 
  - 2 I don't know. I can't remember.
  - 3 All right. Prior to June of 2018 did
  - 4 you ever inquire of the NFA if there were pending

Page 271

- 5 complaints against Long Leaf Trading?
- A No. 6
- 7 Q After the Chris Fischer complaint,
- 8 after you learned of it anyway, did you advise
- 9 the brokers to stop telling customers that there
- 10 never has been a complaint filed?
- A No, I -- this is where some of my --11
- 12 to me it was was it a customer complaint or is --
- 13 or are they notified. I didn't understand the whole
- 14 process of the --
- MS. WING: I think it would be helpful 15
- 16 to tell them what Mr. Fischer's complaint was
- 17 about.
- 18 MR. BURDEN: That's not my question
- 19 and I'm not interested in it.
- 20 Q Mr. Donelson, after you learned
- 21 of the Mr. Fischer complaint, your testimony is
- 22 that in fact you did not advise the brokers to stop
- 23 telling clients there were no complaints with the
- 24 NFA.
- 1 A Correct.
  - 2 Q Why not, though? You had learned that
  - 3 there was one.
  - A My understanding is he made a complaint.
  - 5 There was nothing there. It was over and it was
  - 6 done. So anybody can make a complaint to the NFA.
  - 7 The question is is did they find anything wrong
  - about what we were doing, and the answer was no.
    - Q Was that the result of Mr. Fischer's
  - 10 complaint? Was it resolved in Long Leaf's favor?
  - 11 A It was -- he said that we wouldn't
  - 12 give his money back, and we kept telling him there
  - 13 was an open position that we couldn't get out of.
  - 14 He complained to the NFA that we were withholding
  - 15 his money. By the time he had made the complaint we

  - 16 had already sent his money back because the position
  - 17 closed and paid for the wire fee, as we had told
  - 18 him we would do.
  - 19 Q So did that sort of resolve the complaint
  - 20 from the NFA --
  - 21 A Yes.
  - Q -- perspective? Did they like send

  - 24 or anything to that effect?

Page 273 A No. not that I know of.

- 1
- 2 Did you advise customers that you had
- 3 received complaints directly from customers about
- 4 losses in their account like we saw in Exhibit 71?
- 5 A I did not, no.
- 6 Q Did any of the brokers do that?
- 7 A I don't think so.
- 8 MS. WING: It could be considered
- 9 a violation to do so.
- 10 BY MR. BURDEN:
- Q All right. Mr. Donelson, I want 11
- 12 to hand you what we've marked as CFTC Exhibit 5, 12 in Exhibit 5, was this a document that the brokers
- 13 Do you recognize this document, please.
- A Yes. 14
- Q Can you tell me what it is, please. 15
- A It is a training tool to help people 16
- 17 get past customer objections.
- Q Got it. And who wrote this, please. 18
- 19 A I assume Tim Evans wrote it.
- Q And you sent it to Mr. Nelson, is that 20
- 21 correct?
- A We -- I sent it to him as one of those 22
- 23 should we be using this trading tool or not, but
- 24 I had to scan it because it was all PDF.

Page 274

- Q So this training tool, it's a file titled 1
- 2 Rebuttals, is that right?
- A Correct. 3
- 4 Q So do you have an understanding
- 5 of what that means? Why is rebuttals the title?
- A These were designed for -- as people
- 7 have objections, well, how do you answer certain
- 8 types of -- I can't look at you with those glasses
- 9 on -- how you would answer certain things.
- Q All right. And was this --10
- 11 A It was part of the training around the
- 12 sales style.
- Q Got it. And whose training was this? 13
- 14 A This would be brokers' training, sales
- 15 managers' training.
- Q Got it. So the brokers that were 16
- 17 working while you were CEO at Long Leaf Trading,
- 18 was this a training tool that they used?
- A Some used it, some didn't. We kind 19
- 20 of scrapped most of it by mid 2018.
- 21 Q And when you say "we" scrapped it by
- 22 mid 2018 --
- A Across the board. Across the board. 23
- 24 Q Across the board?

A Yeah. Just basically saying -- there's

- 2 certain things in here that are useful in terms
- 3 of people asking questions. Some of them I think
- 4 are too argumentative, so we kept -- the rebuttals
- 5 were there. It was just up to the individual broker
- 6 focusing on the ones that were specifically around
- 7 the amount of time it would take somebody or
- 8 something like that. Those are kind of -- one
- 9 of the normal objections that somebody has going
- 10 into any program.
- Q All right. Was this rebuttals document 11
- 13 had?
- 14 A Some of them would have it and some
- 15 wouldn't. I think it was more for the senior
- 16 brokers than it was for the junior brokers.
- 17 Q So same question with respect to
- 18 Exhibit 4. With respect to Exhibit 4, was that
- 19 a document that brokers at Long Leaf Trading had
- 20 when you were there?
- 21 A Yes.
- 22 Q And was it something -- and this
- 23 is Exhibit 4 again -- was it something that those
- 24 brokers used?

Page 276

- 1 A Some used it, some didn't.
  - 2 Q All right. Same question with respect to
  - 3 Exhibit 5. Was this rebuttals document a document
  - 4 that some brokers used?
  - A Wasn't that just the question you asked me? 5
  - Q But it was Exhibit 4. This is Exhibit 5. 6
  - 7 MS. WING: Does that change your testimony?
  - A Okay. Could you repeat the question 8
  - 9 before that then?
  - 10 BY MR. BURDEN:
  - 11 Q Yeah, sure. So Exhibit 4 was our demo
  - 12 junior broker revised JD script, right?
  - A Yeah, all the junior brokers would have 13
  - 14 that.
  - 15 Q Got it. So Exhibit 4, while you were
- 16 CEO all the junior brokers had this demo junior
- 17 broker revised --
- 18 A Not this actual one because we
- 19 never released this one. This was Andrew and
- 20 I editing it back and forth to the point where I
- 21 just said I don't like it at all. Rewrite the whole
- 22 thing. Start from scratch.
- 23 Q So your testimony is that the
- 24 brokers didn't have this demo junior broker revised

- 1 JD?
- 2 A Not this revision, no.
- 3 Q Got it. Did they have an earlier version
- 4 of it?
- 5 A Most likely, yes.
- 6 Q Okay. Did the earlier version
- 7 have these same representations in it about
- 8 the 76.5 percent of options expire worthless?
- 9 Did it say that?
- 10 A Yeah, I think so.
- 11 Q So the earlier version that the
- 12 brokers had, did it contain this bit about how
- 13 we should provide our clients a strong return on
- 14 their investment? Did it have that?
- 15 A Yes.
- 16 Q So did the earlier version of
- 17 Exhibit 4 that you testified the brokers have,
- 18 did it say there's no way we, meaning Long Leaf,
- 19 would have the ability to work with hundreds of
- 20 clients month after month for over nine years and
- 21 oversee millions of dollars if it weren't being
- 22 profitable for them? Did the earlier version of
- 23 this script have that statement in it?
- 24 A I'm not sure about that.

Page 278

19

22

- 1 Q All right. So it sounds like you
- 2 looked. You saw this earlier version of Exhibit 4,
- 3 this earlier script, is that right?
- 4 A Yes.
- 5 Q How did you come to see it?
- 6 A I think when I saw it the first --
- 7 when I took over the firm and looked through
- 8 all the training materials. They basically gave
- 9 me a data dump of all the training materials they
- 10 had. Some of it was video. Some of it was other
- 11 things.
- 12 Q Well, did you sort of take umbrage
- 13 with that statement? I mean, I think it's fair
- 14 to say that Long Leaf Trading was not profitable
- 15 for customers, right?
- 16 A Correct.
- 17 Q So your testimony is that these
- 18 brokers had this script and the script said that
- 19 Long Leaf Trading was profitable for customers,20 right?
- 21 A I thought we took it out of the
- 22 script. I would have to check if that was in the
- 23 script or not.
- 24 Q So where am I going to see a version

1 of this script without that portion in it about

- O the profite bility O
- 2 the profitability?
- 3 A Like I said, we started revising it and
- 4 then we completely wiped it out, redid everything.
- 5 So it's not in the new script at all.
- 6 Q So --
- 7 A And there is no new script. It's just
- 8 talking points that's all been run through the NFA,
- 9 brand new presentation, brand new everything.
- Q And so your testimony is you never
- 11 heard brokers during your time at Long Leaf telling
- 12 customers that Long Leaf wouldn't have been able
- 13 to work with hundreds of clients month after month
- 14 if Long Leaf wasn't being profitable for them?
- 15 Your testimony is you never heard that?
- 6 A I heard it and I had talked with people
- 17 about not using it, but I didn't consistently hear
- 18 it on every single phone call, no.
  - Q Who did you talk to and tell them not
- 20 to make that representation about profitability?
- 21 A There was one gentleman, Gunther.
  - Q What did you tell Mr. Gunther?
- 23 A I said do not use that statement at all.
- 24 Q All right. And what did he say?

Page 280

- 1 A He said yes, okay.
  - 2 Q What did you do to make sure that
  - 3 Mr. Gunther didn't continue to use that statement
  - 4 about profitability?
  - 5 A Once again, he was one of those
  - 6 people very close to my earshot, so I could do
  - 7 that and then I would also review any phone calls
  - 8 that he was making. The other part would be given
  - 9 that he was an opener, he may only talk to 10 or
  - that he was an opener, no may only tank to re of
  - 10 12 people a day at most, and maybe not even for 11 that long.
  - 12 Q What other brokers did you tell not
  - 13 to make this representation about profitability?
  - 14 A Alex Stemper, who still works for us.
  - 15 Q All right. What other brokers?
  - 16 A It was mostly -- Sean Mooney, who no
  - 17 longer works there. Those were our main openers
  - 18 because this is more of an opening script than it
  - 19 is a -- or something to get the thing started, not
  - 20 necessarily the closing side of it.
  - 21 Q All right. Well, openers or closers
  - 22 aside, what other brokers did you tell to not
  - 23 represent to customers that Long Leaf was trading
  - 24 profitably?

7

Page 281

- A I had talked to Scott and I had talked
- 2 to Andrew both about not -- you know, how we want
- 3 to describe what we do and how we've got to be --
- 4 our compliance to be -- this is not something we
- 5 should be saying. Most of them had no idea long
- 6 term because most of them had just been there
- 7 since October.
- Q So your testimony is that you told 8
- 9 Mr. Nelson not to tell customers that --
- A You can easily say that -- I told him
- 11 that, yes, you can say that people have been with
- 12 us for a period of time, you know, but to represent
- 13 that we're making everybody money is not accurate 13
- Q Did you tell Mr. Nelson not to make 14
- 15 this representation in the demo training script,
- 16 that there's no way we would have been able to
- 17 work with hundreds of clients if we weren't being
- 18 profitable for them --
- 19 A Like I said --
- 20 Q You've got to -- please, you've got to
- 21 wait for me to finish. You're getting excited.
- A We were just going through and editing 22
- 24 on, almost a day or so after I edited it. And

Page 282

- 1 I said, you know what, this is just -- let's start
- 2 from scratch. It was -- this was never released
- 3 to anyone because we were just working on how do
- 4 we want this to go and we said we can either try
- 5 to fix this, throw it all away and start the way
- 6 we want to do it.
- Q Yeah, but that's not my question. 7
- 8 Did you ever tell Mr. Nelson not to tell customers
- 9 this line we see in Exhibit 4, there's no way we
- 10 would have the ability to work with hundreds of
- 11 clients if we weren't being profitable for them?
- 12 Did you ever say, Mr. Nelson, don't say that?
- A Yes, I've said that to him. 13
- Q When? The earliest really. 14
- 15 A Well, when he was actually on sales
- 16 calls. That would have been April, sometime around 17 there.
- Q And what did you do to make sure 18
- 19 Mr. Nelson didn't continue to say this to customers?
- A Well, one, he was in earshot. The other 20
- 21 is I would check, you know, I would check randomly
- 22 phone calls that he made and I would not hear him
- 23 say those exact words.
  - Q All right. So same with respect to

Page 283

- 1 Mr. Gecas. Did you tell Mr. Gecas, hey, Mr. Gecas,
- 2 don't -- you can't say this bit in the demo training
- 3 script about not being able to work with customers
- 4 if we weren't being profitable? Did you ever say
- 5 that to Mr. Gecas?
- A I believe I did, yeah. 6
  - And when did you say that, please.
- 8 Probably about the same time, in April.
- 9 Q Of 2018?
- Α 2018, right. 10
- And what did you do to ensure that 11 Q
- 12 Mr. Gecas didn't make that representation?
  - A I would check random voicemails.
- 14 I mean, there's a lot of -- not voicemails, voice
- 15 recordings.
- 16 Q But you could also hear Mr. Gecas, right?
- 17 A Sometimes. Sometimes yes, sometimes
- 18 no. I mean, it would depend on -- you don't know
- 19 what the other side of that conversation is so --
- 20 but that would require me to be in the office
- 100 percent of the time too.
- Q So did you hear Mr. Gecas or Mr. Nelson 22
- 23 this document and we came to the conclusion early 23 disobeying instructions and telling customers that
  - 24 Long Leaf Trading was being profitable for them?

- 1 I don't remember hearing them, no.
- 2 So you think they did what you said,
- 3 as far as you know?
- 4 A As far as I know.
- Q All right. So let's go back, if we could, 5
- 6 please, to Exhibit 5, which is this rebuttals
- 7 document. I want to direct your attention to
- 8 page 3 and it's the fourth page of the document.
- 9 It's page 3 of the -- sorry. It's the -- I want
- 10 to direct your attention to the fourth page of
- 11 Exhibit 5, which is the third page of the rebuttals
- 12 document.
- 13 All right. And do you see where it
- 14 says Closing off Accountability/Trustworthiness/Our
- 15 Ideas? Do you see that heading?
- Um-hmm. 16 Α
- Yes? 17 Q
- 18 Α Yes.
- Q All right. So is this something that 19
- 20 brokers at Long Leaf used during your tenure?
- 21 A They had this document. I don't know
- 22 that I heard them use -- a couple of these things
- they would use, but I don't think most of it. 23
- 24 Q Was this a document you gave to brokers

1 to answer customer objections?

- 2 A It's something our sales manager gave
- 3 them, yes.
- 4 Q Who's the sales manager?
- 5 A That was Scott Gecas.
- 6 Q All right. And did he do that at your
- 7 instruction?
- 8 A I said I was okay with them having this
- 9 information for training purposes.
- 10 Q You mean the information in Exhibit 5,
- 11 correct?
- 12 A Correct.
- 13 Q And had you reviewed it before you had
- 14 okayed it?
- 15 A I had read through it and understood
- 16 how it was being used.
- 17 Q All right. So let's take a look, if we
- 18 could, please, at this passage underneath Closing
- 19 off of Accountability/Trustworthiness/Our Ideas,
- 20 that heading. So a couple paragraphs down it says,
- 21 "We are very confident because we are good at what
- 22 we do, and you're never really going to know that
- 23 until you actually try it. But we are so confident
- 24 in what we do and confident that we can make those

Page 285 Page 287

- 1 would a Long Leaf broker have to say that we are
- 2 good at what we do when customers so consistently
- 3 lose money trading with Long Leaf? Why would they
- 4 say that? Why would you let them say that?
- 5 A I mean, point taken on that piece. I'm
- 6 looking at the rest of what that --
- 7 Q I don't care about the rest of it. I care
- 8 about that bit.
- 9 MS. WING: I object to the point
- 10 that just one or two sentences may be taken
- 11 out of context, but go ahead and answer.
- 12 A Yeah, I --
- 13 MR. BURDEN: What was the question
- 14 again, please. Would you read it back for
- 15 Mr. Donelson?

16

- THE WITNESS: Yeah, I'm not even sure
- 17 what the question was anymore.
- 18 (Whereupon the portion of the record
- 19 was read as requested.)
- 20 A We do have knowledge of trading
- 21 and we do understand that. That's what we're good
- 22 at. Now, transferring that into profitability for
- 23 a client, we have other things that we have to --
- 24 pure structure of the trade was one of the issues

- 1 your results that we work on a one-month contract.
- 2 We only make money when we execute positions, and
- 3 you only execute positions if you're winning and
- 4 making money." So was that something you heard
- 5 brokers say?
- 6 A Yes.
- 7 Q All right. Was that okay with you or
- 8 did you discipline them for it?
- 9 A The way I understand it is that we
- 10 are not on a long-term contract. We're on a
- 11 month-to-month contract and we don't make --
- 12 we only get paid commissions when they execute
- 13 positions, and that requires them to make the
- 14 decision. So I don't make money if they don't
- 45 ( )
- 15 trade.
- 16 Q Right. But, you know, I asked you
- 17 if you disciplined any -- or chided any brokers
- 18 for making these representations that I just rattled
- 19 off in Exhibit 5, you know. Did you? This was okay
- 20 for them to say?
- 21 A Yeah, this was specifically talking to an
- 22 individual about how we were paid.
- 23 Q So it says here we are very confident
- 24 because we are good at what we do. What basis

- 1 in terms of commission rates. That's why I dropped
- 2 them significantly.
- 3 BY MR. BURDEN:
- 4 Q Yeah, so let's talk about the structure.
- 5 If you will turn the page, please, I want to direct
- 6 your attention to this topic heading Structure More
- 7 Important than Performance. And I want to direct
- 8 your attention, if I could, please, to that second
- 9 paragraph and it says, "Where our program is
- 10 unmatched and has been so successful is the actual
- 11 structure of it. It's four trades a month that
- 12 happen in the same time frame toward the end of the
- 13 month, and we are following an execution strategy
- 14 that both me and you designed in the beginning
- 15 before even getting started."
- 16 Was this something that you approved
- 17 for brokers to say?
- 18 A No, I think we took that out.
- 19 Q I thought your testimony was that
- 20 you had approved Exhibit 5 and you had allowed
- 21 Mr. Gecas to distribute this to brokers.
- 22 A Maybe I'm wrong. This is -- I know --
- 23 I don't remember anybody ever saying this. So these
- 24 are not -- it isn't one continuous conversation.

1

Page 289

- 1 These are possible answers to possible questions.
- 2 Q Got it.
- 3 A So it's not like you would read the whole
- 4 entire thing.
- 5 Q I kind of figured that. So this
- 6 representation about our program being unmatched
- 7 and so successful, was this part of the rebuttal
- 8 document that you approved for Mr. Gecas to
- 9 distribute?
- 10 A Early on, yes.
- 11 Q All right. So, again, this representation
- 12 the program is unmatched and has been so successful,
- 13 what basis would a broker have at Long Leaf for
- 14 representing to a client that Long Leaf's program
- 15 was so successful?
- 16 A That's the piece that I had them
- 17 take it out over time, was we didn't want to make
- 18 that representation. But the other one is really
- 19 the structure of the trade.
- 20 Q So, I mean, obviously this is the
- 21 important representation, as far as I'm concerned,
- 22 about being successful. So your testimony is that
- 23 you had somebody take this out of the rebuttal
- 24 document, is that right?

Page 290

- 1 A I think so, yes.
- 2 Q And who did you have do that?
- 3 A That would have been Andrew working
- 4 on this piece.
- 5 Q Andrew Nelson?
- 6 A Yeah. We got away from using almost
- 7 any of these rebuttals because the sales style I was
- 8 also trying to change at the same time.
- 9 Q All right. So when did you advise
- 10 Mr. Nelson to remove this representation about the
- 11 success of Long Leaf's program from the rebuttal --
- 12 A I think soon after getting this.
- 13 This is a scanning -- this is a document I just
- 14 scanned and sent to him because all we had was a
- 15 PDF -- or not even a PDF version. We had a printed
- 16 copy of it.
- 17 Q So your testimony is that, you
- 18 know, shortly after July 25, 2018, which is
- 19 when this document was sent, that was when you
- 20 told Mr. Nelson, hey, take this bit about, you know,
- 21 success out of the rebuttal document?
- 22 A Actually, I think we pulled back
- 23 on even distributing this document in general.
- 24 It could be used incorrectly too easily.

Page 291

- Q Let's do it one bit at a time. When did
- 2 you tell Mr. Nelson to remove this representation
- 3 about the trading program being --
- 4 A It would have been in August.
- 5 Q Of 2018?
- 6 A Of 2018.
- 7 Q And did he do that?
- 8 A We've never reissued this whole
- 9 rebuttal sheet to any of our brokers.
- 10 Q So the brokers were --
- 11 A And we were down to only four or five
- 12 brokers or five or six brokers.
- 13 Q So then were the brokers working with
- 14 an older version of the rebuttals?
- 15 A They might have been, yes.
- 16 Q Here we go. So let's go back, if we
- 17 could, please, to page 4 of Exhibit 5, which is
- 18 actually page 3 of this rebuttals document, and
- 19 I want to direct your attention to the heading
- 20 that says Past Performance Request. What's this
- 21 piece, please.
- 22 A This is a -- like I said, it's not
- 23 to be read across the board. It's really each
- 24 and every rebuttal. We worked on a very specific

- 1 kind of how do we talk about past performance. And
- 2 that's where we were talking about the change in the
- 3 trading style that we did, that we've seen some good
- 4 results, but we tried to avoid talking about the
- 5 prior performance of the previous trading because
- 6 it's not the same.
- 7 Q All right. So it sounds like, without
- 8 me having to read it all, this past performance
- 9 request piece of the rebuttals document is if people
- 10 ask about past performance, you sort of don't tell
- 11 them, is that right?
- 12 A You don't -- that's what those rebuttals
- 13 are, yes.
- 14 Q All right. And was this an approach that
- 15 you sanctioned?
- 16 A No. That's where we were talking
- 17 about our specific -- separating what was the
- 18 prior trading strategy to what our current trading
- 19 strategy is.
- 20 Q So what did you tell brokers to say to
- 21 customers if they asked about past performance?
- 22 A First, that we had made a change in our
- 23 trading style.
- 24 Q Got it.

Page 293 1 A While -- and we didn't change a lot 2 2 of the Power Points or anything like that, but to 3 3 say we're using a lot of the same concepts, however, 4 4 in a different way. Time decay, but we're long 5 not short. Not credit spreads, debit spreads. 5 6 6 And that we have seen some success going forward. 7 We are looking for more consistency and that we 7 8 have seen -- this was probably three to four months 8 9 9 in by the time we were looking at this, and we 10 10 had seen good month, bad month but then we've seen 11 11 kind of it leveling off to decent profitability. 12 Not what I was looking for, but at least it was 12 13 profitable or at least breakeven. 13 Q Did you tell brokers that they needed 14 14 15 to disclose to customers what the past performance 15 16 was? 16 17 A Well, I told them specifically to 17 18

18 talk about our current trading strategies, not the 19 previous trading strategies, because we were not 20 going back to those trading strategies. Q All right. So you specifically 21 22 told brokers that if customers asked about past 23 performance, not to talk about it and instead to 24 talk about --

19 20 21 22 23 24 Page 294 MR. BURDEN: You're not going to object. MS. WING: I am going to object. Q -- future performance, correct? MS. WING: Because I think he already testified to the same question. MR. BURDEN: All right. Ms. Wing, I'm going to ask the questions I want to ask in the order I want to ask them. You can object on the basis of Fifth Amendment or privilege.

1 2 3 BY MR. BURDEN: 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 It's not a deposition. Evidentiary objections are not preserved and that's not an evidentiary 12 13 objection anyway. And especially to object 14 in the middle of a question on a topic this important is in extraordinary bad faith. 15 MS. WING: Look --16 17 MR. BURDEN: We're going to get back. 17 To my question, and we're done with your 18 18 objection. 19 19 20 MS. WING: Sir, treat me with civility. 20 21 MR. BURDEN: If you want civility, you can 21 22 object properly. 22 MS. WING: And we can dispute the way --23 23 24 but, look, you've asked several questions 24

Page 295 throughout this deposition, identical questions and, I mean, the identical questions that you've asked several times. MR. BURDEN: I do not believe that is a question that is identical to any previous question. If you think you could find one in the record, you'll need to do that. MS. WING: When we get the record, I'd be happy to point it out. MR. BURDEN: Great. MS. WING: But it is late in the day. It is late in the day. MR. BURDEN: And you've bought yourself a ticket back by failing to turn over those bullet points. MS. WING: You know, this is ridiculous and this is uncivil. And if you do it again, you and I are going to go --MR. BURDEN: What are we going to do? MS. WING: We'll go over and talk to the ARDC about whether or not this is civil. MR. BURDEN: Are you making a threat to advise the ARDC?

MS. WING: No, you are implying that

it was intentional. It was not intentional. 1 2 We have been -- we've turned over thousands 3 of pages of documents that we have -- if there 4 is a missing document that was inadvertently 5 not turned over, we said we would correct that. 6 MR. BURDEN: All right. Counsel, 7 I don't know if it was withheld intentionally 8 or not and I'm not implying that it was, but 9 you will be coming back to talk about it. 10 MS. WING: Fine, I'm happy to. If we're 11 going to be coming back, maybe it's a good time 12 13 MS. STREIT: Answer the question. 14 MR. BURDEN: No, we're going to keep going. 15 MS. WING: No, wait a second. How 16 much longer are you going to continue to go?

> And we have been here since 9, and we have taken breaks. I'm not saying we haven't, but how much longer do you want to go today? MR. BURDEN: You know, I have so much more to do that I think that I could go as long as you would let me go. MS. WING: Well, it is very long

It is after 5. I want that on the record.

and there are some health reasons why somebody 1 2

shouldn't be going this long, okay?

MR. BURDEN: Without going into any particular detail, are you referring to

personal, specific reasons for you or your

6 client or just in general?

MS. WING: Personal reasons.

MR. BURDEN: All right. In that case

what I would like to do is finish this line of

inquiry. And if you would like, we can break,

with the understanding that you will return.

MS. WING: We never said we wouldn't. 12

13 BY MR. BURDEN:

14 Q All right. So let's return to

15 this past performance request that we have been

16 laboring over in Exhibit 5. So your testimony is

17 that clients were not advised by brokers that past

performance was losses across the board, is that

19 correct?

3

4

5

7

8

9

10

11

20 A As it relates to the prior strategies.

21 We weren't using those strategies. We started

22 fresh in February of 2018. We talked about what

23 performance we had on those trades, but we would not

24 talk about the prior strategy. It wasn't pertinent.

Page 298

- 1 Q All right. So as the prior strategy
- 2 matured, I think it's fair to say that customers
- 3 I think you testified lost money overall, is that
- 4 correct?
- 5 A Which -- define which strategy you're
- 6 talking about.
- 7 Q The strategy that you utilized between
- January-February of 2018 and January of '19. I
- 9 think you had described them as debit spreads?
- A Yes, they lost money on those trades. 10
- Q All right. Did you instruct brokers 11
- 12 to tell customers that Long Leaf Trading had lost
- money for clients on those strategies?
- A We were talking -- I instructed 14
- 15 them to talk plainly and simply about we haven't
- 16 found the consistency we want but that we have seen
- 17 profitability on trades. However, in some cases,
- 18 you know, markets turn against you. There's not
- 19 much you can do about it and that really the biggest
- 20 losses were one month in 2018 I think. It would
- 21 have been our May trades, but it would be probably
- 22 hitting the June statement.
- Q All right. So to boil it down, you 23
- 24 told brokers when you had the history from the

1 debit trades to tell clients there were profitable

2 months and not profitable months, is that fair?

3 A Right, that we're looking to be

4 consistent and that we had made profits in I want 5 to say six out of eight months. It was just the one

6 month that blew up. Then we had another probably

7 in November-December when the whole market went

Page 299

8 haywire. It just blew up our trades, and that's

9 why we went away from that strategy. It was too --

10 it was too volatile. It didn't do what I wanted

11 it to do.

12 Q So in January of 2019 did brokers advise

13 clients, hey, we have this debit spread strategy and

14 customers lost money using it net net. They all

15 lost money. Did brokers say that to clients?

A To our clients?

Q Yes. 17

16

1

A Yes. I mean, we walked each one of 18

19 the clients that we had through the new strategy.

20 Q So your testimony is that brokers

21 told customers that Long Leaf's trading strategy

22 with the debit spreads was a losing strategy?

23 The clients that were there already

24 knew that.

Page 300 Q I guess that's true. What about

prospective clients on sales calls?

A Prospective clients, we specifically

4 walked them through the strategy we were rolling

5 out, told them where we are in that process, you

6 know, that we don't have much experience with it. 7 We changed the presentation. I think we sent all

8 that solicitation material in to the NFA in -- I

9 think the first time we sent it was in February.

10 and I think we finally got it approved in March 11 sometime.

12 Q So my question is when your openers

13 or your closers are talking to prospective clients

14 in January of 2019 or in December of 2018, are they

15 telling customers, hey, we had this credit spread

16 strategy and all the customers have lost money?

17 Did they disclose that to clients, prospective

18 clients?

19 MS. STREIT: I think you mean debit.

20 MR. BURDEN: Yeah, debit. Let me do

21 that whole thing again.

22 Q So when your brokers were talking

23 to prospective customers in December of 2018

24 or January of 2019, were they disclosing to those

Page 301 Page 303 1 BY MR. BURDEN: 1 customers that substantially all the Long Leaf 2 trades -- or substantially all Long Leaf customers 2 Q Can you think of anything to clarify, 3 Mr. Donelson? 3 had lost money with the debit spreads? A I can't remember everything I said, A I don't know how many new customers we 5 so it's hard to clarify but --5 brought in. We were spending more time working Q Anything spring to mind? 6 with the existing customers, getting them rolled 6 7 There was one thing in my head. Let me 7 over to this new strategy and making them understand 8 think for one second. 8 it. Any new clients came in, I usually talked to 9 them before they actually joined the firm. 9 Q Sure. Do you want to adjourn with your 10 counsel and return to advise us of it? Q So your testimony is that --10 Yeah, because I knew what I was 11 A We were in the process of trying 11 12 to get new marketing materials and everything else 12 going to say and then it just bounced off my head. MR. BURDEN: All right. Well, 13 because everything we had before, that really didn't 13 we'll go off the record and we'll come 14 apply in the way I wanted it to. 14 right back on and then we'll go off again. Q So did you advise clients, new 15 THE WITNESS: Okay, thanks. 16 clients that customers of Long Leaf Trading 16 17 had net net substantially all lost money? Is that 17 (Whereupon a recess was taken from 5:19 p.m., to 5:24 p.m., after which 18 18 a thing you told any client? A I don't know that I told any client 19 the following proceedings were had:) 19 20 MR. BURDEN: Back on the record, please, 20 coming in, but I don't remember a lot of clients coming in either. 21 21 Mary. Q All right. Mr. Donelson, you wanted Q But surely there were brokers that 22 22 23 to clarify or add something? 23 were calling new leads in early 2019? There was something to clarify on 24 24 A Actually, we were going through and Page 302 Page 304 1 Exhibit 4 and 5. Those should have been in the 1 working out a lot of things other than calling 2 solicitation materials that I provided in the first 2 new leads. It was keeping the customers we already 3 4g request. They would be all of the solicitation 3 had. 4 Q Well, how many leads were being called 4 materials. If they're not there, let me know, but 5 that's where they're supposed to be, is in the 5 on a daily basis by Long Leaf customers? A I would have to look at the records, 6 documents. 7 but the number of people that were being contacted 7 MS. WING: And the highlighted --8 probably were mostly people we had talked to before 8 A The training materials were in the 9 solicitation materials. That's where they should 9 or had gone through a process versus brand new 10 have been. If they aren't, let me know, but that's 10 fresh leads that we went through. Q All right. Mr. Donelson, at this 11 where I thought they were. 11 12 MS. WING: And we will provide you with 12 time we are adjourning our testimony to a date to be determined in the future. It could be tomorrow 13 the highlighted training material, but my client if you guys want, but it doesn't have to be. 14 is under the assumption it was in the first 14 data drop to you. 15 MS. WING: It cannot be tomorrow. 15 THE WITNESS: The first -- yeah, the 16 16 BY MR. BURDEN: first one, not the second one. Q All right. Mr. Donelson, although 17 17 MR. BURDEN: I know exactly what you're 18 testimony is adjourned, you remain under subpoena. 18 talking about. I just don't know off the top 19 Mr. Donelson, is there anything you wish to clarify 19 20 of my head if that was in there.

21

22

23

24

inadvertent.

THE WITNESS: If it wasn't --

MR. BURDEN: Got it. Okav.

MS. WING: But if it wasn't, it was

think of anything to clarify.

20 for the record or to add to the statements you've

we'll reserve that until the next time if we

MS. WING: Well, since we're continuing,

21 made today?

22

23

Page 305 1 THE WITNESS: Because that's where 2 I store all my solicitation materials, in one 3 place.

MS. WING: But I do want the record to reflect there was some technical difficulty in doing that data dump, and we worked extensively 6 I redlined it.

with your tech team in hopefully resolving that.

MR. BURDEN: Okay.

9 A That was -- it took me time to remember 10 what it was, but that was it.

11 BY MR. BURDEN:

12 Q All right. So your testimony

13 is that Exhibits 4 and 5 should have been in

14 the solicitation materials and maybe weren't?

15 Α Yeah.

4

5

6

7

8

16 Q And is it Exhibit 4 and 5 in the form

17 that we have reviewed them or is it some other draft17 Exhibit 4?

18 or version of Exhibit 4 or 5?

19 A I would -- I think they would be in PDF

20 form versus a Word document form.

Q Setting that aside, it's the content 21

22 I care about.

23 A The content, I'm assuming it would be the

24 version before you see those edits.

A I think so, yeah. 1

> 2 All right. And how would those edits

Page 307

Page 308

3 be reflected? Like are they just in there? Are

4 we looking at the edited version?

A I don't know. It doesn't look like

Q So presumably any edits you made to

8 the demo junior broker document in Exhibit 4 are

reflected in the text of Exhibit 4?

A Like I said, soon after this was 10

11 sent Andrew and I had a conversation and said,

12 you know, let's -- trying to put lipstick on a

13 pig didn't make sense. Let's rebuild the entire

14 presentation and everything else. So this was never

15 released to anybody, this version of it.

16 Q And this version has your edits in

18 A Some of my edits, yeah -- or my edits.

19 I'm sorry, not some. My edits.

Q Got it. 20

A But like I said, after thinking through 21

22 it, a couple days later we just said start from

23 scratch. Let's do it all over again. We've gone

24 away from having any scripts at all. We only use

Page 306

1 Q But you don't know for sure?

2 A I'm pretty sure it is because that

3 document is JD edits, meaning there was a document

before that.

5 Q Got it.

6 A That's the way I would classify things.

Q So Exhibit 4 --7

8 A And I think that -- just from what

9 I'm seeing is I think the dark points on there are

what's actually changed, but I'm not sure.

Q Got it. So your testimony that 11

12 Exhibit 4 --

A As I said, on Exhibit 4 we started 13

14 down the path of trying to edit through it and

15 everything and said we hate the presentation.

16 It doesn't make sense for what we're trying to do

17 now versus spending a whole bunch of time trying

18 to rewrite this, let's go down a different path and

19 create it from scratch.

Q All right. So Exhibit 4, there's this 20

21 email from you to Mr. Nelson and the attachment

22 is Demo Junior Broker Revised JD.docx. So your

23 testimony is that revised JD indicates that you

24 made edits to this document, correct?

1 bullet points.

7

Q All right. Anything else you want to 2

3 add or clarify to your testimony?

4 A Not at this time. Not that I can remember.

5 MR. BURDEN: Okay. Well, I'll tell you

6 what, you know. We could do more, and I'm sure

we want to see this document. But rather than

8 say it's, you know, adjourned and you're still

9 under subpoena, I think it probably makes sense

10 to close the record and say that we have no

11 further questions at this time. We reserve

12 the right, as always, to call you again in

this investigation and we will then provide 13

14 a subpoena to your counsel should that become

15 necessary. We'll see what happens with these

16 bullet points and these documents if we have

17 them or need to talk more.

18 Q In light of that, in light of the fact

19 that you will not be returning, at least right now,

20 do you have any additional questions -- or, sorry,

21 any additional clarifications to your testimony?

22 A Not that I know of at this time. I mean,

23 I would like to see a transcript of it so that

24 I can look and see, A, did I make any sense, was

D 000		D 044
Page 309  1 I did it capture what I was trying to say, that I	1	Page 311 relative to our new system.
2 can provide some clarification of what I was trying	2	•
3 to say.	3	Q Any other additions or corrections?
4 Q I mean, is there anything that you want	4	MS. WING: No, not at this time. And
5 to correct now?	5	if you order it, we'll reserve signature.
6 MS. WING: Well, I think there is a	6	MS. STREIT: They do not get to order the
7 clarification that Mr. Donelson was not the	7	transcript. This is investigative testimony.
8 sales manager while he was there, and I think	8	If you want, I believe
9 that got lost in all this.	9	MS. WING: Right. We can request one.
10 BY MR. BURDEN:	10	MS. STREIT: You can request it
11 Q Is that correct, Mr. Donelson?	11	by writing a letter I believe to our deputy
12 A Correct. I was when I first got	12	director requesting to look at it, but you
13 there Scott Gecas was I appointed him to sales	13	cannot actually take a copy of it at this time.
14 manager. Brian Adams also served as he wasn't	14	MS. WING: But don't we look at it
15 really the sales manager, but he oversaw a lot of	15	at the court reporter's
16 the issues with compliance and things like that.	16	MR. BURDEN: No.
17 MS. WING: He was the compliance manager.	17	MS. STREIT: No. I think you
18 THE WITNESS: Right.	18	look at our copy of it here, but you have
19 BY MR. BURDEN:	19	to request that formally. I think there's
20 Q Any other additions or corrections?	20	actually a provision in the rules about that.
21 MS. WING: I'm trying to there might	21	MS. WING: Right.
22 have been, now that you said we're not coming	22	MR. BURDEN: Yeah, that is right.
23 back.	23	I knew there was something, and that's what
24 MR. BURDEN: Yeah.	24	it is.
Z i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	ı — ·	10.
Page 310	1	Page 312
1 MS. WING: And I think one thing I would	1	MS. WING: That's fine.
1 MS. WING: And I think one thing I would 2 like the record to reflect, that Exhibit 4 and	2	MS. WING: That's fine. MR. BURDEN: All right. Anything else?
1 MS. WING: And I think one thing I would 2 like the record to reflect, that Exhibit 4 and 3 5, they were existing documents under Mr. Evans.	2 3	MS. WING: That's fine. MR. BURDEN: All right. Anything else? MS. WING: No.
1 MS. WING: And I think one thing I would 2 like the record to reflect, that Exhibit 4 and 3 5, they were existing documents under Mr. Evans. 4 MR. BURDEN: I mean, here's the thing.	2 3 4	MS. WING: That's fine. MR. BURDEN: All right. Anything else? MS. WING: No. MR. BURDEN: Mr. Donelson?
<ul> <li>1 MS. WING: And I think one thing I would</li> <li>2 like the record to reflect, that Exhibit 4 and</li> <li>3 5, they were existing documents under Mr. Evans.</li> <li>4 MR. BURDEN: I mean, here's the thing.</li> <li>5 Are you testifying right now?</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5	MS. WING: That's fine. MR. BURDEN: All right. Anything else? MS. WING: No. MR. BURDEN: Mr. Donelson? THE WITNESS: Nothing I can think of.
<ul> <li>MS. WING: And I think one thing I would</li> <li>like the record to reflect, that Exhibit 4 and</li> <li>5, they were existing documents under Mr. Evans.</li> <li>MR. BURDEN: I mean, here's the thing.</li> <li>Are you testifying right now?</li> <li>MS. WING: No, but I think there needs</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6	MS. WING: That's fine. MR. BURDEN: All right. Anything else? MS. WING: No. MR. BURDEN: Mr. Donelson? THE WITNESS: Nothing I can think of. MR. BURDEN: All right. Well, in
<ul> <li>MS. WING: And I think one thing I would</li> <li>like the record to reflect, that Exhibit 4 and</li> <li>5, they were existing documents under Mr. Evans.</li> <li>MR. BURDEN: I mean, here's the thing.</li> <li>Are you testifying right now?</li> <li>MS. WING: No, but I think there needs</li> <li>to be a clarification because I think some</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7	MS. WING: That's fine. MR. BURDEN: All right. Anything else? MS. WING: No. MR. BURDEN: Mr. Donelson? THE WITNESS: Nothing I can think of. MR. BURDEN: All right. Well, in that case we have no further questions at this
1 MS. WING: And I think one thing I would 2 like the record to reflect, that Exhibit 4 and 3 5, they were existing documents under Mr. Evans. 4 MR. BURDEN: I mean, here's the thing. 5 Are you testifying right now? 6 MS. WING: No, but I think there needs 7 to be a clarification because I think some 8 of your questions came out implying that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MS. WING: That's fine. MR. BURDEN: All right. Anything else? MS. WING: No. MR. BURDEN: Mr. Donelson? THE WITNESS: Nothing I can think of. MR. BURDEN: All right. Well, in that case we have no further questions at this time. We'll call you if necessary. We're off
MS. WING: And I think one thing I would like the record to reflect, that Exhibit 4 and 5, they were existing documents under Mr. Evans. MR. BURDEN: I mean, here's the thing. Are you testifying right now? MS. WING: No, but I think there needs to be a clarification because I think some of your questions came out implying that it may have the record misconstrued that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MS. WING: That's fine. MR. BURDEN: All right. Anything else? MS. WING: No. MR. BURDEN: Mr. Donelson? THE WITNESS: Nothing I can think of. MR. BURDEN: All right. Well, in that case we have no further questions at this time. We'll call you if necessary. We're off the record.
1 MS. WING: And I think one thing I would 2 like the record to reflect, that Exhibit 4 and 3 5, they were existing documents under Mr. Evans. 4 MR. BURDEN: I mean, here's the thing. 5 Are you testifying right now? 6 MS. WING: No, but I think there needs 7 to be a clarification because I think some 8 of your questions came out implying that 9 it may have the record misconstrued that 10 Mr. Donelson created these documents, so	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MS. WING: That's fine. MR. BURDEN: All right. Anything else? MS. WING: No. MR. BURDEN: Mr. Donelson? THE WITNESS: Nothing I can think of. MR. BURDEN: All right. Well, in that case we have no further questions at this time. We'll call you if necessary. We're off the record. WHICH WERE ALL THE PROCEEDINGS
1 MS. WING: And I think one thing I would 2 like the record to reflect, that Exhibit 4 and 3 5, they were existing documents under Mr. Evans. 4 MR. BURDEN: I mean, here's the thing. 5 Are you testifying right now? 6 MS. WING: No, but I think there needs 7 to be a clarification because I think some 8 of your questions came out implying that 9 it may have the record misconstrued that 10 Mr. Donelson created these documents, so 11 I'd like him to clarify.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	MS. WING: That's fine. MR. BURDEN: All right. Anything else? MS. WING: No. MR. BURDEN: Mr. Donelson? THE WITNESS: Nothing I can think of. MR. BURDEN: All right. Well, in that case we have no further questions at this time. We'll call you if necessary. We're off the record. WHICH WERE ALL THE PROCEEDINGS HAD OR OFFERED AT SAID HEARING
1 MS. WING: And I think one thing I would 2 like the record to reflect, that Exhibit 4 and 3 5, they were existing documents under Mr. Evans. 4 MR. BURDEN: I mean, here's the thing. 5 Are you testifying right now? 6 MS. WING: No, but I think there needs 7 to be a clarification because I think some 8 of your questions came out implying that 9 it may have the record misconstrued that 10 Mr. Donelson created these documents, so 11 I'd like him to clarify. 12 Were these documents in existence	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	MS. WING: That's fine. MR. BURDEN: All right. Anything else? MS. WING: No. MR. BURDEN: Mr. Donelson? THE WITNESS: Nothing I can think of. MR. BURDEN: All right. Well, in that case we have no further questions at this time. We'll call you if necessary. We're off the record. WHICH WERE ALL THE PROCEEDINGS
1 MS. WING: And I think one thing I would 2 like the record to reflect, that Exhibit 4 and 3 5, they were existing documents under Mr. Evans. 4 MR. BURDEN: I mean, here's the thing. 5 Are you testifying right now? 6 MS. WING: No, but I think there needs 7 to be a clarification because I think some 8 of your questions came out implying that 9 it may have the record misconstrued that 10 Mr. Donelson created these documents, so 11 I'd like him to clarify. 12 Were these documents in existence 13 when you acquired the company?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MS. WING: That's fine. MR. BURDEN: All right. Anything else? MS. WING: No. MR. BURDEN: Mr. Donelson? THE WITNESS: Nothing I can think of. MR. BURDEN: All right. Well, in that case we have no further questions at this time. We'll call you if necessary. We're off the record. WHICH WERE ALL THE PROCEEDINGS HAD OR OFFERED AT SAID HEARING
1 MS. WING: And I think one thing I would 2 like the record to reflect, that Exhibit 4 and 3 5, they were existing documents under Mr. Evans. 4 MR. BURDEN: I mean, here's the thing. 5 Are you testifying right now? 6 MS. WING: No, but I think there needs 7 to be a clarification because I think some 8 of your questions came out implying that 9 it may have the record misconstrued that 10 Mr. Donelson created these documents, so 11 I'd like him to clarify. 12 Were these documents in existence 13 when you acquired the company? 14 A All of the documents regarding sales	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MS. WING: That's fine. MR. BURDEN: All right. Anything else? MS. WING: No. MR. BURDEN: Mr. Donelson? THE WITNESS: Nothing I can think of. MR. BURDEN: All right. Well, in that case we have no further questions at this time. We'll call you if necessary. We're off the record. WHICH WERE ALL THE PROCEEDINGS HAD OR OFFERED AT SAID HEARING
1 MS. WING: And I think one thing I would 2 like the record to reflect, that Exhibit 4 and 3 5, they were existing documents under Mr. Evans. 4 MR. BURDEN: I mean, here's the thing. 5 Are you testifying right now? 6 MS. WING: No, but I think there needs 7 to be a clarification because I think some 8 of your questions came out implying that 9 it may have the record misconstrued that 10 Mr. Donelson created these documents, so 11 I'd like him to clarify. 12 Were these documents in existence 13 when you acquired the company? 14 A All of the documents regarding sales 15 training and presentations and everything else were	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MS. WING: That's fine. MR. BURDEN: All right. Anything else? MS. WING: No. MR. BURDEN: Mr. Donelson? THE WITNESS: Nothing I can think of. MR. BURDEN: All right. Well, in that case we have no further questions at this time. We'll call you if necessary. We're off the record. WHICH WERE ALL THE PROCEEDINGS HAD OR OFFERED AT SAID HEARING
1 MS. WING: And I think one thing I would 2 like the record to reflect, that Exhibit 4 and 3 5, they were existing documents under Mr. Evans. 4 MR. BURDEN: I mean, here's the thing. 5 Are you testifying right now? 6 MS. WING: No, but I think there needs 7 to be a clarification because I think some 8 of your questions came out implying that 9 it may have the record misconstrued that 10 Mr. Donelson created these documents, so 11 I'd like him to clarify. 12 Were these documents in existence 13 when you acquired the company? 14 A All of the documents regarding sales 15 training and presentations and everything else were 16 the original documents that I received at the time	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MS. WING: That's fine. MR. BURDEN: All right. Anything else? MS. WING: No. MR. BURDEN: Mr. Donelson? THE WITNESS: Nothing I can think of. MR. BURDEN: All right. Well, in that case we have no further questions at this time. We'll call you if necessary. We're off the record. WHICH WERE ALL THE PROCEEDINGS HAD OR OFFERED AT SAID HEARING
1 MS. WING: And I think one thing I would 2 like the record to reflect, that Exhibit 4 and 3 5, they were existing documents under Mr. Evans. 4 MR. BURDEN: I mean, here's the thing. 5 Are you testifying right now? 6 MS. WING: No, but I think there needs 7 to be a clarification because I think some 8 of your questions came out implying that 9 it may have the record misconstrued that 10 Mr. Donelson created these documents, so 11 I'd like him to clarify. 12 Were these documents in existence 13 when you acquired the company? 14 A All of the documents regarding sales 15 training and presentations and everything else were 16 the original documents that I received at the time 17 of the acquisition, and they had been in use before	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MS. WING: That's fine. MR. BURDEN: All right. Anything else? MS. WING: No. MR. BURDEN: Mr. Donelson? THE WITNESS: Nothing I can think of. MR. BURDEN: All right. Well, in that case we have no further questions at this time. We'll call you if necessary. We're off the record. WHICH WERE ALL THE PROCEEDINGS HAD OR OFFERED AT SAID HEARING
1 MS. WING: And I think one thing I would 2 like the record to reflect, that Exhibit 4 and 3 5, they were existing documents under Mr. Evans. 4 MR. BURDEN: I mean, here's the thing. 5 Are you testifying right now? 6 MS. WING: No, but I think there needs 7 to be a clarification because I think some 8 of your questions came out implying that 9 it may have the record misconstrued that 10 Mr. Donelson created these documents, so 11 I'd like him to clarify. 12 Were these documents in existence 13 when you acquired the company? 14 A All of the documents regarding sales 15 training and presentations and everything else were 16 the original documents that I received at the time 17 of the acquisition, and they had been in use before 18 that.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MS. WING: That's fine. MR. BURDEN: All right. Anything else? MS. WING: No. MR. BURDEN: Mr. Donelson? THE WITNESS: Nothing I can think of. MR. BURDEN: All right. Well, in that case we have no further questions at this time. We'll call you if necessary. We're off the record. WHICH WERE ALL THE PROCEEDINGS HAD OR OFFERED AT SAID HEARING
1 MS. WING: And I think one thing I would 2 like the record to reflect, that Exhibit 4 and 3 5, they were existing documents under Mr. Evans. 4 MR. BURDEN: I mean, here's the thing. 5 Are you testifying right now? 6 MS. WING: No, but I think there needs 7 to be a clarification because I think some 8 of your questions came out implying that 9 it may have the record misconstrued that 10 Mr. Donelson created these documents, so 11 I'd like him to clarify. 12 Were these documents in existence 13 when you acquired the company? 14 A All of the documents regarding sales 15 training and presentations and everything else were 16 the original documents that I received at the time 17 of the acquisition, and they had been in use before 18 that. 19 BY MR. BURDEN:	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	MS. WING: That's fine. MR. BURDEN: All right. Anything else? MS. WING: No. MR. BURDEN: Mr. Donelson? THE WITNESS: Nothing I can think of. MR. BURDEN: All right. Well, in that case we have no further questions at this time. We'll call you if necessary. We're off the record. WHICH WERE ALL THE PROCEEDINGS HAD OR OFFERED AT SAID HEARING
1 MS. WING: And I think one thing I would 2 like the record to reflect, that Exhibit 4 and 3 5, they were existing documents under Mr. Evans. 4 MR. BURDEN: I mean, here's the thing. 5 Are you testifying right now? 6 MS. WING: No, but I think there needs 7 to be a clarification because I think some 8 of your questions came out implying that 9 it may have the record misconstrued that 10 Mr. Donelson created these documents, so 11 I'd like him to clarify. 12 Were these documents in existence 13 when you acquired the company? 14 A All of the documents regarding sales 15 training and presentations and everything else were 16 the original documents that I received at the time 17 of the acquisition, and they had been in use before 18 that. 19 BY MR. BURDEN: 20 Q Any other clarifications or additions?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MS. WING: That's fine. MR. BURDEN: All right. Anything else? MS. WING: No. MR. BURDEN: Mr. Donelson? THE WITNESS: Nothing I can think of. MR. BURDEN: All right. Well, in that case we have no further questions at this time. We'll call you if necessary. We're off the record. WHICH WERE ALL THE PROCEEDINGS HAD OR OFFERED AT SAID HEARING
1 MS. WING: And I think one thing I would 2 like the record to reflect, that Exhibit 4 and 3 5, they were existing documents under Mr. Evans. 4 MR. BURDEN: I mean, here's the thing. 5 Are you testifying right now? 6 MS. WING: No, but I think there needs 7 to be a clarification because I think some 8 of your questions came out implying that 9 it may have the record misconstrued that 10 Mr. Donelson created these documents, so 11 I'd like him to clarify. 12 Were these documents in existence 13 when you acquired the company? 14 A All of the documents regarding sales 15 training and presentations and everything else were 16 the original documents that I received at the time 17 of the acquisition, and they had been in use before 18 that. 19 BY MR. BURDEN: 20 Q Any other clarifications or additions? 21 MS. WING: And they're no longer in use?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MS. WING: That's fine. MR. BURDEN: All right. Anything else? MS. WING: No. MR. BURDEN: Mr. Donelson? THE WITNESS: Nothing I can think of. MR. BURDEN: All right. Well, in that case we have no further questions at this time. We'll call you if necessary. We're off the record. WHICH WERE ALL THE PROCEEDINGS HAD OR OFFERED AT SAID HEARING
1 MS. WING: And I think one thing I would 2 like the record to reflect, that Exhibit 4 and 3 5, they were existing documents under Mr. Evans. 4 MR. BURDEN: I mean, here's the thing. 5 Are you testifying right now? 6 MS. WING: No, but I think there needs 7 to be a clarification because I think some 8 of your questions came out implying that 9 it may have the record misconstrued that 10 Mr. Donelson created these documents, so 11 I'd like him to clarify. 12 Were these documents in existence 13 when you acquired the company? 14 A All of the documents regarding sales 15 training and presentations and everything else were 16 the original documents that I received at the time 17 of the acquisition, and they had been in use before 18 that. 19 BY MR. BURDEN: 20 Q Any other clarifications or additions? 21 MS. WING: And they're no longer in use? 22 A Correct, they are no longer in use.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MS. WING: That's fine. MR. BURDEN: All right. Anything else? MS. WING: No. MR. BURDEN: Mr. Donelson? THE WITNESS: Nothing I can think of. MR. BURDEN: All right. Well, in that case we have no further questions at this time. We'll call you if necessary. We're off the record. WHICH WERE ALL THE PROCEEDINGS HAD OR OFFERED AT SAID HEARING
1 MS. WING: And I think one thing I would 2 like the record to reflect, that Exhibit 4 and 3 5, they were existing documents under Mr. Evans. 4 MR. BURDEN: I mean, here's the thing. 5 Are you testifying right now? 6 MS. WING: No, but I think there needs 7 to be a clarification because I think some 8 of your questions came out implying that 9 it may have the record misconstrued that 10 Mr. Donelson created these documents, so 11 I'd like him to clarify. 12 Were these documents in existence 13 when you acquired the company? 14 A All of the documents regarding sales 15 training and presentations and everything else were 16 the original documents that I received at the time 17 of the acquisition, and they had been in use before 18 that. 19 BY MR. BURDEN: 20 Q Any other clarifications or additions? 21 MS. WING: And they're no longer in use?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MS. WING: That's fine. MR. BURDEN: All right. Anything else? MS. WING: No. MR. BURDEN: Mr. Donelson? THE WITNESS: Nothing I can think of. MR. BURDEN: All right. Well, in that case we have no further questions at this time. We'll call you if necessary. We're off the record. WHICH WERE ALL THE PROCEEDINGS HAD OR OFFERED AT SAID HEARING

Г		
		Page 313
	1	STATE OF ILLINOIS)
		) SS.
		COUNTY OF C O O K)
	3	
	4	I, MARY MASLOWSKI, CSR, do hereby
	5	certify that I reported in shorthand the proceedings
		had at the examination under oath aforesaid, and
		that the foregoing is a true, complete and accurate
		transcript of the proceedings at said examination
		under oath as appears from the stenographic notes so
		taken and transcribed on the 11th day of September,
		2019.
	12	
	13	
	14	
	15	Certified Shorthand Reporter
	16	Germen Shormann Reporter
	17	
	18	
	19	
	20	
	21	
	22	
	23	
-	24	